

## **IXG System**

IP network-compatible intercom

# IXG Support Tool Setting Manual: Property Manager Mode

Software version: 5.0.0.0 or later

#### Important

- · Before configuring and using the system, read Setting Manual (this document) and Operation Manual carefully.
- For the installation and connection of each device, refer to "Installation Manual."
- Begin installation after reading and understanding the procedures for system configuration.
- The setting file is required for post-installation maintenance and service. Write the setting file to a CD-R or other media and be sure to give it to the customer.
- The illustrations and images in this manual may vary from the actual ones.
- Configure each function according to regulations, laws, and policies related to personal information in the applicable country and municipality.
- Some functions may not be available depending on the version of the station or application being used.

# **Table of contents**

#### Introduction

| Τ.  | Notational symbols in this manual   | (  |
|-----|---|----|
| 2   | Device type   | 7  |
| 3   | Product manuals   | 8  |
| 4   | Station description   | 6  |
|     | 4.1 Tenant Station (IXG-2C7(-*))  | ç  |
|     | 4.2 Master Station (IX-MV7-*)   |    |
|     | 4.3 Guard Station (IXG-MK)  |    |
|     | 4.4 Handset Sub Station (IX-RS-*)   |    |
|     | 4.5 Entrance Station (IXG-DM7(-*))  |    |
|     | 4.6 Video Door Station (IX-EA, IX-EAU)/Door Station (IX-FA)                         |    |
|     | 4.7 Video Door Station (IX-DVM)   |    |
|     | 4.9 Video Door Station (IX-DA, IX-DB)/Door Stations (IX-BA, IX-BB)                  |    |
|     | 4.10 Door Stations (IX-SS-2G)   |    |
|     | 4.11 Lift Control Adaptor (IXGW-LC)   |    |
|     | 4.12 Gateway Adaptor (IXGW-GW, IXGW-TGW(.En))                                       | 30 |
|     | 4.13 I/O Adaptor (IXW-MA)   |    |
|     | 4.14 Audio Sub Station (IX-SPMIC) (*Japan only)                                     | 33 |
| 5   | Configuring the system  | 34 |
| 6   | Flowcharts for configuring the system   | 36 |
| 7   | Flowcharts for Mobile App Integration   | 37 |
|     | 7.1 Registering the First Intercom App in Each Unit                                 |    |
|     | 7.2 Adding an Intercom App to Each Unit   |    |
|     | 7.3 When the Type of Mobile Device Using an Intercom App Already Registered to      |    |
|     | Residence Was Changed   |    |
|     | 7.4 When the Type of Mobile Device Using an Intercom App Already Registered to a Gu |    |
|     | Office or Tenant Was Changed  | 42 |
| Sta | rtup and Configuration  |    |
| 1.  | System requirements   | 44 |
|     | Installing IXG Support Tool   |    |
|     | Login and registration of the station   |    |
|     |   |    |
| 4.  | How to Configure  |    |
|     | 4.1 Settings window4.2 How to Configure   |    |
| 5   | System settings list  |    |
| J.  | System settings list  | 50 |
| Ме  | nu bar  |    |
| 1.  | File  |    |
|     | 1.1 Select Existing System  |    |
|     | 1.2 Delete Existing System  |    |
|     | 1.3 Export System Configuration   | 63 |

|  | 1.4 Export to IXG Supervision Tool   | . 64  |
|--|--|---|
|  | 1.5 IXG Support Tool Settings  | . 65  |
|  | 1.6 Exit   | . 67  |
| 2.   | Connection   | . 68  |
|  | 2.1 Station Search   | . 68  |
|  | 2.2 Download Settings  | . 69  |
|  | 2.3 Upload Settings  |   |
|  | 2.4 Download Log File  | . 74  |
|  | 2.5 Download Access Control Logs File  |   |
| 3.   | App Integration  | . 76  |
|  | 3.1 Upload Settings to IXG Cloud Server  |   |
|  | 3.2 Upload QR Code to the station for App Registration   |   |
|  | 3.3 Export QR Code for App Registration  |   |
|  | 3.4 Site List  | . 81  |
|  | 3.5 Property manager Account Settings  | . 82  |
|  | 3.6 Manual IXG Cloud Server and Gateway Sync   | . 85  |
| 4.   | Tools  | . 86  |
|  | 4.1 Message Management   |   |
| 5.   | View   | . 90  |
|  | Language   |   |
|  | Help   |   |
| 7.   | 7.1 About  |   |
|  | 7.1 About  |   |
|  | 7.2 Download IAG Support Tool Log File   | . ჟა  |
| Svs  | tem Settings   |   |
| -,-  | tom counge   |   |
| •  | •  | 95  |
| •  | Site Settings (Move-in Settings)   |   |
| •  | Site Settings (Move-in Settings)   | . 95  |
| 1.   | Site Settings (Move-in Settings)  1.1 Building Information  1.2 Units / Stations   | . 95<br>. 96  |
| 1.   | Site Settings (Move-in Settings)  1.1 Building Information  1.2 Units / Stations  Station Information (Move-in Settings)   | . 95<br>. 96<br>. 98  |
| 1.   | Site Settings (Move-in Settings)  1.1 Building Information  1.2 Units / Stations  Station Information (Move-in Settings)  2.1 Identification   | . 95<br>. 96<br>. 98<br>. 98  |
| 1.   | Site Settings (Move-in Settings)  1.1 Building Information  1.2 Units / Stations  Station Information (Move-in Settings)  2.1 Identification  2.2 ID / Password  | . 95<br>. 96<br>. 98<br>. 98<br>100   |
| 1.   | Site Settings (Move-in Settings)  1.1 Building Information  1.2 Units / Stations  Station Information (Move-in Settings)  2.1 Identification  2.2 ID / Password  2.3 Time  | . 95<br>. 96<br>. 98<br>. 98<br>100   |
| 1.   | Site Settings (Move-in Settings)  1.1 Building Information  1.2 Units / Stations  Station Information (Move-in Settings)  2.1 Identification  2.2 ID / Password  2.3 Time  System Information (Move-in Settings)   | . 95<br>. 96<br>. 98<br>. 98<br>100<br>101  |
| 1.   | Site Settings (Move-in Settings)  1.1 Building Information  1.2 Units / Stations  Station Information (Move-in Settings)  2.1 Identification  2.2 ID / Password  2.3 Time  System Information (Move-in Settings)  3.1 Station List   | . 95<br>. 96<br>. 98<br>. 98<br>100<br>101<br>104   |
| 1.   | Site Settings (Move-in Settings)  1.1 Building Information  1.2 Units / Stations  Station Information (Move-in Settings)  2.1 Identification  2.2 ID / Password  2.3 Time  System Information (Move-in Settings)  3.1 Station List  3.2 Mobile App and Phone List  | . 95<br>. 96<br>. 98<br>. 98<br>100<br>101<br>104<br>104  |
| 1.   | Site Settings (Move-in Settings)  1.1 Building Information  1.2 Units / Stations  Station Information (Move-in Settings)  2.1 Identification  2.2 ID / Password  2.3 Time  System Information (Move-in Settings)  3.1 Station List  3.2 Mobile App and Phone List  3.3 Network Camera List   | . 95<br>. 96<br>. 98<br>. 98<br>100<br>101<br>104<br>104<br>107   |
| 1.   | Site Settings (Move-in Settings)  1.1 Building Information  1.2 Units / Stations  Station Information (Move-in Settings)  2.1 Identification  2.2 ID / Password  2.3 Time  System Information (Move-in Settings)  3.1 Station List  3.2 Mobile App and Phone List  3.3 Network Camera List  3.4 Group  | . 95<br>. 96<br>. 98<br>. 98<br>100<br>101<br>104<br>107<br>109<br>114  |
| 1. 2. 3.   | Site Settings (Move-in Settings)  1.1 Building Information  1.2 Units / Stations  Station Information (Move-in Settings)  2.1 Identification  2.2 ID / Password  2.3 Time  System Information (Move-in Settings)  3.1 Station List  3.2 Mobile App and Phone List  3.3 Network Camera List  3.4 Group  3.5 Custom Sound Registry   | . 95<br>. 98<br>. 98<br>. 98<br>100<br>101<br>104<br>107<br>114<br>117  |
| 1. 2. 3.   | Site Settings (Move-in Settings)  1.1 Building Information  1.2 Units / Stations  Station Information (Move-in Settings)  2.1 Identification  2.2 ID / Password  2.3 Time  System Information (Move-in Settings)  3.1 Station List  3.2 Mobile App and Phone List  3.3 Network Camera List  3.4 Group  3.5 Custom Sound Registry  Call Settings (Move-in Settings)   | . 95<br>. 96<br>. 98<br>. 98<br>100<br>101<br>104<br>107<br>109<br>114<br>117                                   |
| 1. 2. 3.   | Site Settings (Move-in Settings)  1.1 Building Information  1.2 Units / Stations  Station Information (Move-in Settings)  2.1 Identification  2.2 ID / Password  2.3 Time  System Information (Move-in Settings)  3.1 Station List  3.2 Mobile App and Phone List  3.3 Network Camera List  3.4 Group  3.5 Custom Sound Registry  Call Settings (Move-in Settings)  4.1 Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations)  | . 95<br>. 96<br>. 98<br>. 98<br>100<br>101<br>104<br>107<br>119<br>117<br>120<br>120                            |
| 1. 2. 3.   | Site Settings (Move-in Settings)  1.1 Building Information  1.2 Units / Stations  Station Information (Move-in Settings)  2.1 Identification  2.2 ID / Password  2.3 Time  System Information (Move-in Settings)  3.1 Station List  3.2 Mobile App and Phone List  3.3 Network Camera List  3.4 Group  3.5 Custom Sound Registry  Call Settings (Move-in Settings)  4.1 Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations)  4.2 Call Origination  | . 95<br>. 96<br>. 98<br>. 98<br>100<br>101<br>104<br>107<br>109<br>114<br>117<br>120<br>120                     |
| 1. 2. 3.   | Site Settings (Move-in Settings)  1.1 Building Information  1.2 Units / Stations  Station Information (Move-in Settings)  2.1 Identification  2.2 ID / Password  2.3 Time  System Information (Move-in Settings)  3.1 Station List  3.2 Mobile App and Phone List  3.3 Network Camera List  3.4 Group  3.5 Custom Sound Registry  Call Settings (Move-in Settings)  4.1 Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations)  4.2 Call Origination  4.3 Incoming Call   | . 95<br>. 96<br>. 98<br>. 98<br>100<br>101<br>104<br>107<br>109<br>114<br>120<br>123<br>132                     |
| <ol> <li>1.</li> <li>2.</li> <li>3.</li> <li>4.</li> </ol>             | Site Settings (Move-in Settings)  1.1 Building Information  1.2 Units / Stations  Station Information (Move-in Settings)  2.1 Identification  2.2 ID / Password  2.3 Time  System Information (Move-in Settings)  3.1 Station List  3.2 Mobile App and Phone List  3.3 Network Camera List  3.4 Group  3.5 Custom Sound Registry  Call Settings (Move-in Settings)  4.1 Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations)  4.2 Call Origination  4.3 Incoming Call  4.4 Guard Button   | . 95<br>. 96<br>. 98<br>. 98<br>100<br>101<br>104<br>107<br>109<br>114<br>117<br>120<br>123<br>132              |
| <ol> <li>1.</li> <li>2.</li> <li>3.</li> <li>4.</li> </ol>             | Site Settings (Move-in Settings)  1.1 Building Information  1.2 Units / Stations  Station Information (Move-in Settings)  2.1 Identification  2.2 ID / Password  2.3 Time  System Information (Move-in Settings)  3.1 Station List  3.2 Mobile App and Phone List  3.3 Network Camera List  3.4 Group  3.5 Custom Sound Registry  Call Settings (Move-in Settings)  4.1 Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations)  4.2 Call Origination  4.3 Incoming Call  4.4 Guard Button  Move-out Settings (Move-out Settings)      | . 95<br>. 96<br>. 98<br>. 98<br>100<br>101<br>104<br>107<br>109<br>114<br>117<br>120<br>123<br>132<br>137       |
| <ol> <li>1.</li> <li>2.</li> <li>3.</li> <li>4.</li> </ol>             | Site Settings (Move-in Settings)  1.1 Building Information 1.2 Units / Stations  Station Information (Move-in Settings)  2.1 Identification 2.2 ID / Password 2.3 Time  System Information (Move-in Settings)  3.1 Station List 3.2 Mobile App and Phone List 3.3 Network Camera List 3.4 Group 3.5 Custom Sound Registry  Call Settings (Move-in Settings)  4.1 Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations)  4.2 Call Origination 4.3 Incoming Call 4.4 Guard Button  Move-out Settings (Move-out Settings)  5.1 Move-out | . 95<br>. 96<br>. 98<br>100<br>101<br>104<br>107<br>109<br>114<br>117<br>120<br>123<br>132<br>137<br>138<br>138 |
| <ol> <li>1.</li> <li>2.</li> <li>3.</li> <li>4.</li> <li>5.</li> </ol> | Site Settings (Move-in Settings)  1.1 Building Information  1.2 Units / Stations  Station Information (Move-in Settings)  2.1 Identification  2.2 ID / Password  2.3 Time  System Information (Move-in Settings)  3.1 Station List  3.2 Mobile App and Phone List  3.3 Network Camera List  3.4 Group  3.5 Custom Sound Registry  Call Settings (Move-in Settings)  4.1 Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations)  4.2 Call Origination  4.3 Incoming Call  4.4 Guard Button  Move-out Settings (Move-out Settings)      | . 95<br>. 96<br>. 98<br>100<br>101<br>104<br>107<br>109<br>114<br>117<br>120<br>123<br>132<br>137<br>138<br>140 |

|            | 6.1 Gateway SIM Settings                                   | 141 |
|------------|--|-----|
|            | 6.2 Telephone Entry Settings                               | 143 |
| 7.         | Paging Settings (Advanced Settings)                        | 146 |
|            | 7.1 Paging Origination                                     |     |
|            | 7.2 All Page   |     |
|            | 7.3 Building Page  |     |
|            | 7.4 Option Input Page                                      |     |
| 8          | Entrance Station Settings (Advanced Settings)              |     |
| Ο.         | 8.1 Display  |     |
|            | 8.2 Welcome Screen   |     |
|            | 8.3 Thumbnail Image  |     |
|            | 8.4 Direct Call List                                       |     |
|            | 8.5 Call Directory   |     |
|            | 8.6 Call Limitation Schedule                               |     |
|            | 8.7 Access Card Registration                               |     |
|            | 8.8 Access Card Schedule                                   |     |
|            | 8.9 Access Code  |     |
| a          | Function Settings (Advanced Settings)                      |     |
| Э.         | 9.1 Door Release QR Code Settings                          |     |
|            | 9.2 Paging   |     |
|            | 9.3 Email  |     |
|            | 9.4 Recording  |     |
|            | 9.5 Communication Audio Messages                           |     |
|            | 9.6 Chime  |     |
|            | 9.7 Display Mode   |     |
| 10         | · ·  |     |
|            | Transfer Settings (Advanced Settings)                      |     |
|            | 10.1 Absent Transfer                                       |     |
|            | 10.2 Delay Transfer  |     |
|            | 10.3 Schedule Transfer                                     |     |
|            | 10.4 Lock Transfer   |     |
|            | 10.5 Reception Call Settings                               |     |
|            | 10.6 Reception Button Settings                             |     |
|            | Station Settings (Advanced Settings)                       |     |
|            | 11.1 Speed Dials   |     |
|            | 11.2 Privacy   |     |
|            | 11.3 Volume / Tone   |     |
|            | 11.4 Communication   |     |
|            | 11.5 Monitoring  |     |
|            | 11.6 Master Station Display                                |     |
|            | 11.7 Camera  |     |
|            | 11.8 Line Supervision                                      |     |
|            | 11.9 Mobile App and Phone Usage                            |     |
|            | Maintenance (Advanced Settings)                            |     |
| •          | 12.1 Firmware Update                                       | 271 |
| <b>Add</b> | litional Settings  |     |
| 1.         | Confirming Station Information                             | 274 |
| -          | 1.1 Confirming Station Information on the Entrance Station |     |
|            | •  |     |

# Introduction

This manual describes IXG Support Tool in detail.

The IXG System offers a separate manual for Installation, Settings, and Operations. Refer to the relevant manual.

# 1. Notational symbols in this manual

The following symbols identify important information concerning operational procedures.

| $\triangle$ | Indicates that users may require caution (including warning / caution). |
|-------------|---|
| 0           | Alerts users to prohibited actions.                                     |
| 0           | Restricts user actions / provides instructions.                         |
|             | Tips and additional information for operation.                          |

- Terms displayed on master station and PC screens are indicated as [XXXX].
- Page reference are shown as "Title (→ page XX)," (→ page XX), or page XX.

#### **About Network Security**

This system is used while connected to a network, and so may be exposed to the following risks:

- Data breach or leakage via the system
- Illicit operation, impairment, or stoppage of the system by a malicious third party

  To prevent these security risks, you must implement, at your own responsibility, network security measures, such as the following:
- The system should be used on a network secured by a firewall or the like.
- When using the unit on a system along with computers and similar devices, make sure that these are protected against computer viruses, illicit programs, and the like.
- To prevent network breaches of video or audio data, authentication data (users names and passwords), notification email data, and the like, implement measures such as restricting access by means of user authentication.
- Store authentication data (user names and passwords) carefully and out of sight from third parties.
- Do not install the system or cables in such a way that they can be easily removed or destroyed.

# 2. Device type

The stations are shown as below.

|                                    | Device Type       | Example Model Name   |
|------------------------------------|-------------------|--|
| Tenant Stations                    | IXG-2C7(-*)       | IXG-2C7, IXG-2C7-L   |
| Master Stations                    | IX-MV7-*          | IX-MV7-HW, IX-MV7-HW-JP, IX-MV7-W, IX-MV7-HB, IX-MV7-B       |
| Guard Stations                     | IXG-MK            | IXG-MK   |
| Handset Sub Station                | IX-RS-*           | IX-RS-W, IX-RS-B   |
| PC Master Station                  | IX-SOFT           | IX-SOFT  |
| Video Entrance Stations            | IXG-DM7(-*)       | IXG-DM7, IXG-DM7-HID, IXG-DM7-HIDA, IXG-<br>DM7-10K          |
| Video Stations                     | IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) | IX-DV, IX-DVF, IX-DVF-P, IX-DVF-L, IX-DVF-<br>2RA, IX-DVF-RA |
|                                    | IX-DA, IX-DB      | IX-DA, IX-DB   |
|                                    | IX-EA, IX-EAU     | IX-EA, IX-EAU*1  |
|                                    | IX-DVM            | IX-DVM   |
| Audio Stations                     | IX-SSA(-*)        | IX-SSA, IX-SSA-2RA, IX-SSA-RA                                |
|                                    | IX-SS-2G          | IX-SS-2G   |
|                                    | IX-BA, IX-BB      | IX-BA, IX-BB   |
|                                    | IX-FA             | IX-FA*1  |
| Lift Control Adaptor               | IXGW-LC           | IXGW-LC  |
| Gateway Adaptor                    | IXGW-(T)GW        | IXGW-GW, IXGW-TGW(.En)                                       |
| I/O Adaptor                        | IXW-MA            | IXW-MA   |
| Audio Sub Station                  | IX-SPMIC          | IX-SPMIC*1   |
| Intercom Application (AIPHONE IXG) | Intercom App      | ASP-IXGI, ASP-IXGA   |
| VoIP Phone                         | VolP Phone        | VoIP Phone   |

<sup>%1</sup> Japan only

# 3. Product manuals

Read the "Installation Manual," "Setting Manual," and "Operation Manual" as needed. Have the person who installs or configures the product refer to the relevant manuals.

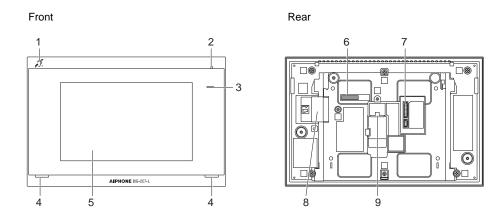
| Installation Manual   | Installation Manual (comes with each station.) Refer to when installing and connecting each station. (For installers)   |
|---|---|
| Quick Start Programm ing Guide  | Quick Start Programming Guide (comes with IXGW-(T)GW(.En).) This shortened manual describes the most common programming procedures for the IXG Support Tool. (For system administrator) |
| The manuals listed to the right can be found on our website at "https://www.aiphone.net/support/software-       | IXG Support Tool Setting Manual (electronic manual.) This document describes how to configure and maintain the system using the IXG Support Tool. (For system administrator)            |
| documents/" for download and reference. Download these manuals from our website and refer to them as necessary. | Quick Start Programming Guide (Electronic format.) This shortened manual describes the most common programming procedures for the IXG Support Tool. (For system administrator)          |
| as necessary.   | Monitoring Software (IXG Supervision Tool) Operation Manual (electronic manual.) This document describes how to use IXG Supervision Tool. (For system administrator)                    |
|   | Operation Manual (electronic manual.) This document describes how to use each station. (For user)   |
|   | Installation Manual (Electronic format.) Describes how to install each station. (For installers)  |

# 4. Station description

For "PC Master Station," refer to the PC Master Station Operation Manual.

#### 4.1 Tenant Station (IXG-2C7(-\*))

#### ■ Part names



| 1 | Hearing aid T-mode compatibility symbol (IXG-2C7-L only) |   | MAC address               |
|---|--|---|---------------------------|
| 2 | Microphone   | 7 | Option connector terminal |
| 3 | Status indicator (Blue)                                  | 8 | microSD card slot         |
| 4 | Speaker  | 9 | LAN (PoE) port            |
| 5 | Touchscreen LCD  |   |                           |

#### ■ Indicators

#### : ON, □: OFF

| Name             | Status (pattern) |   | Description               |
|------------------|------------------|---|---------------------------|
| Status indicator | Blue flashing    | → - 1 - 0.75sec → 0.75sec —   | Booting                   |
|                  |                  | → - 1 - 0.5sec → 4sec -   | Communication failure     |
|                  |                  | → - 1sec → 0.25sec → - 0.25sec → 0. | Firmware version updating |
|                  | Blue light       | <b>*</b>  | Standby                   |

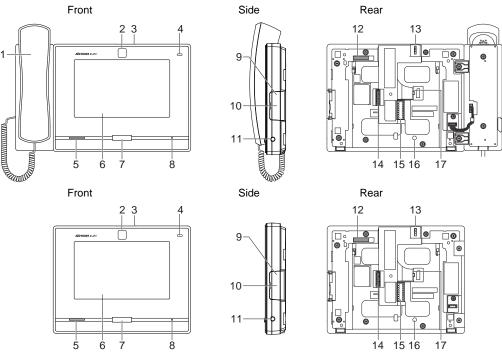


#### Note

- For a status other than those noted here, refer to "Operation Manual."
- The display language is English by default.

#### 4.2 Master Station (IX-MV7-\*)

#### ■ Part names



| 1 | Handset                             | 10 | microSD card slot*1                    |
|---|-------------------------------------|----|--|
| 2 | Camera                              | 11 | 3.5 mm 4-pole mini jack(CTIA standard) |
| 3 | Camera privacy cover lever (on top) | 12 | MAC address                            |
| 4 | Status indicator (Orange/Blue)      | 13 | Camera angle adjustment lever          |
| 5 | Speaker                             | 14 | Option connector terminal              |
| 6 | Touchscreen LCD                     | 15 | Low-voltage connection terminal        |
| 7 | Home button                         | 16 | Desktop-stand fastening screw hole     |
| 8 | Microphone                          | 17 | LAN (PoE) port                         |
| 9 | Reset button*1*2                    |    |  |

<sup>\*1</sup> Found by opening cover.

<sup>\*2</sup> Press and hold the reset button for at least 1 second (less than 5 seconds), then release to restart (reset).

#### : ON, □: OFF

| Name             | Status (pattern)   |   | Description   |
|------------------|--------------------|---|---|
| Status indicator | Orange<br>flashing | → 0.75sec → 0.75sec ¬   | Booting   |
|                  |                    | → - 0.25sec → 0.25sec ¬   | Device error,<br>Startup error                                |
|                  |                    | → - — 0.5sec → □ 4sec —   | Communication failure Line supervision and device check error |
|                  |                    | → -1sec → 0.25sec → -1-0.25sec → -1-0.25sec → 0.25sec → 0.25sec | Firmware version updating                                     |
|                  |                    | → - 1sec → □ 0.25sec → - □ 0.25sec → □ 0.25sec ─                | Initializing  |
|                  | Blue light         | <u></u>   | Standby(Depends on setting)                                   |

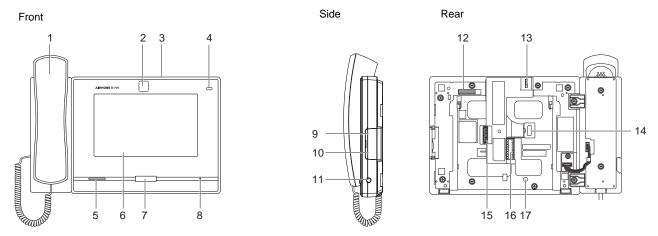
## **₩**

#### Note

- For a status other than those noted here, refer to "Operation Manual."
- The display language is English by default.

### 4.3 Guard Station (IXG-MK)

#### ■ Part names



| 1 | Handset                             | 10 | microSD card slot*1                    |
|---|-------------------------------------|----|--|
| 2 | Camera                              | 11 | 3.5 mm 4-pole mini jack(CTIA standard) |
| 3 | Camera privacy cover lever (on top) | 12 | MAC address                            |
| 4 | Status indicator (Orange/Blue)      | 13 | Camera angle adjustment lever          |
| 5 | Speaker                             | 14 | LAN (PoE) port                         |
| 6 | Touchscreen LCD                     | 15 | Option connector terminal              |
| 7 | Home button                         | 16 | Low-voltage connection terminal        |
| 8 | Microphone                          | 17 | Desktop-stand fastening screw hole     |
| 9 | Reset button*1*2                    |    |  |

<sup>\*1</sup> Found by opening cover.

<sup>\*2</sup> Press and hold the reset button for 1 - 4 seconds, then release to restart station.

### **;**; ON, □: OFF

| Name             |                    | Status (pattern)   | Description  |
|------------------|--------------------|--|--|
| Status indicator | Orange<br>flashing | → -\( -\) 0.75sec → 0.75sec ¬  | Booting  |
|                  |                    | → -\( -\) 0.25sec → 0.25sec —  | Device error,<br>Startup error   |
|                  |                    | → -\( -\) - 0.5sec → □ 4sec —  | Communication failure  |
|                  |                    | → - 1sec → 0.25sec → - 0.25sec → 0.25sec → 0.25sec → 0.25sec → 0.25sec | Firmware version updating  |
|                  |                    | → - 1sec → 0.25sec → - 0.25sec → 0.25sec →                             | Initializing   |
|                  | Blue light         | <del>*</del>   | Operating normally (may not light up when in standby depending on setting) |

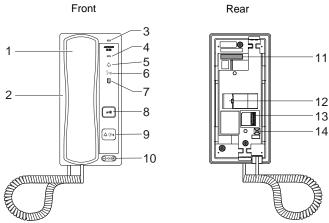


#### Note

- For a status other than those noted here, refer to "Operation Manual."
- The display language is English by default.

#### 4.4 Handset Sub Station (IX-RS-\*)

#### ■ Part names



| 1 | Handset  | 8  | Door release button (Green) Only displayed when configured.                |
|---|--|----|--|
| 2 | Speaker  | 9  | Call/Talk button Can be used to call or answer depending on configuration. |
| 3 | Microphone   |    | Call tone/Incoming voice volume*1  |
| 4 | Status indicator (Orange/Blue)                             | 11 | MAC address  |
| 5 | Call indicator (Green) LED lit during operation.           | 12 | LAN (PoE) port   |
| 6 | Communication indicator (Orange) LED lit during operation. | 13 | Connectors   |
| 7 | Door release indicator (Green) LED lit during operation.   | 14 | Reset button*2   |

- \*1 The volume can be adjusted for each of the following.
  - Volume can be changed during an incoming call or in standby:

Ringtone... 0 (Off), 1 (Low) - 10 (High) (a tone is played each time it is adjusted)

- Volume can be changed during calls:

Handset Receive... 1 (Low) - 10 (High)

Hands-free Receive (also changes the paging reception and ringback tone volume)... Volume (1) to Volume (10)

\*2 Press and hold the reset button for 1 - 4 seconds, then release to restart station.

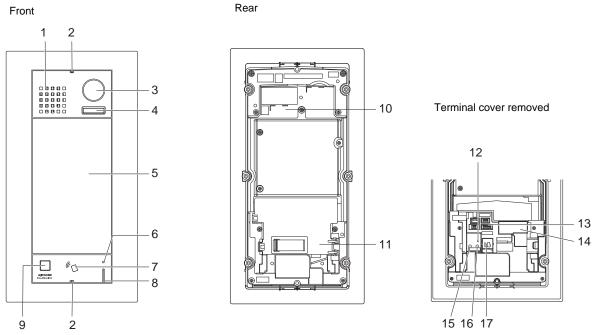
#### : ON, □: OFF

| Name             |                 | Status (pattern)  | Description                    |
|------------------|-----------------|---|--------------------------------|
| Status indicator | Orange flashing | → -\( -\) 0.75sec → \( \] 0.75sec -   | Booting                        |
|                  |                 | → 0.25sec → 0.25sec −   | Device error,<br>Startup error |
|                  |                 | → 0.5sec 4sec -   | Communication failure          |
|                  |                 | → - 1sec → 0.25sec → - 0.25sec → 0. | Firmware version updating      |
|                  |                 | →-\(\frac{1}{1}\) -1sec -> \(\frac{1}{1}\) 0.25sec -> \(\frac{1}{1}\) 0.25sec -   | Initializing                   |
|                  | Blue light      | <b>*</b>  | Standby                        |



#### 4.5 Entrance Station (IXG-DM7(-\*))

#### ■ Part names



| 1 | Speaker  | 10 | MAC address                    |
|---|--|----|--------------------------------|
| 2 | Special screw  | 11 | Terminal cover                 |
| 3 | Camera   |    | microSD card indicator (Red)*3 |
| 4 | LED for night illumination*1                                     | 13 | Connectors*3                   |
| 5 | Touchscreen LCD  |    | LAN (PoE) port*3               |
| 6 | Card reader status indicator (Red/Green)*2 (IXG-DM7-HID(A) only) | 15 | Reset button*3*4               |
| 7 | Card reader (IXG-DM7-HID(A) only)                                | 16 | microSD card release button*3  |
| 8 | Microphone   | 17 | microSD card slot*3            |
| 9 | Sensor   |    |                                |

- \*1 Lights ON when beginning to restart.
  Flashes when booting or during ID/password initialization.
- \*2 Lights ON (red) during normal operation. If the proximity key is authenticated, lights ON (green) for approximately 3 seconds.
- \*3 Found by opening terminal cover.
- \*4 Press and hold the reset button for 1 4 seconds, then release to restart station.

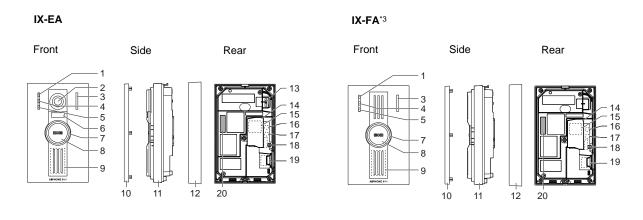


#### Note

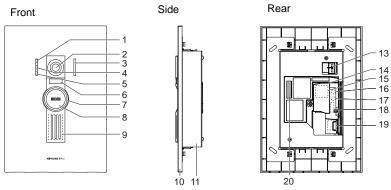
• The display language is English by default.

#### 4.6 Video Door Station (IX-EA, IX-EAU)/Door Station (IX-FA)

#### ■ Part names



#### IX-EAU\*3



|    |  |    | I                             |
|----|--|----|-------------------------------|
| 1  | Call indicator (Green)   | 11 | Main unit                     |
| 2  | Camera   | 12 | Mounting frame                |
| 3  | Microphone   | 13 | Camera angle adjustment lever |
| 4  | Communication indicator (Orange)   |    | Terminal cover                |
| 5  | Door release indicator (Green)   | 15 | LAN (PoE) port*1              |
| 6  | LED for night illumination   | 16 | Reset button*1*2              |
| 7  | Status indicator (Orange/Blue) The ring around the button will illuminate. | 17 | microSD card release button*1 |
| 8  | Call Button  | 18 | Option connector terminal*1   |
| 9  | Speaker  | 19 | microSD card slot*1           |
| 10 | Panel  | 20 | MAC address                   |

<sup>\*1</sup> Accessible when terminal cover is opened.

<sup>\*2</sup> Press and hold the reset button for 1 - 4 seconds, then release to restart station.

<sup>\*3</sup> Japan only

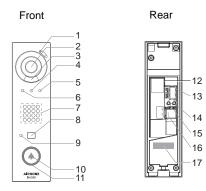
#### : ON, □: OFF

| Name             |                 | Status (pattern)  | Description                             |
|------------------|-----------------|---|---|
| Status indicator | Orange flashing | → - 1 - 0.75sec → 0.75sec ¬   | Booting                                 |
|                  |                 | → - 0.25sec → 0.25sec —   | Device error,<br>Startup error          |
|                  |                 | → 1 0.5sec → 4sec —   | Communication failure                   |
|                  |                 | → - 1sec → 0.25sec → - 0.25sec → 0. | Firmware version updating               |
|                  |                 | →   | Mounting/<br>unmounting<br>microSD card |
|                  |                 | → - 1sec → 0.25sec → - 1 0.25sec → 0.25sec →  | Initializing                            |
|                  | Blue light      | *   | Standby                                 |



#### 4.7 Video Door Station (IX-DVM)

#### ■ Part names



| 1 | Microphone                       | 10 | Call Button  |
|---|----------------------------------|----|--|
| 2 | Camera                           | 11 | Status indicator (Orange/Blue) The ring around the button lights up. |
| 3 | LED for night illumination       | 12 | LAN (PoE) port   |
| 4 | Communication indicator (Orange) | 13 | Option connector terminal  |
| 5 | Door release indicator (Green)   | 14 | microSD card release button  |
| 6 | Call indicator (Green)           | 15 | Reset button*1   |
| 7 | Speaker                          | 16 | microSD card slot  |
| 8 | Contactless call sensor          | 17 | MAC address  |
| 9 | Sensor OFF indicator (red)       |    |  |

Press and hold the reset button for at least 1 second (but less than 5 seconds), then release to restart (reset) the station.

#### : ON, □: OFF

| Name                 |                    | Status (pattern)  | Description                                   |
|----------------------|--------------------|---|---|
| Status indicator     | Orange<br>flashing | → - 1 - 0.75sec → 0.75sec —   | Booting                                       |
|                      |                    | → 0.25sec → 0.25sec —   | Device error,<br>Startup error                |
|                      |                    | → 0.5sec → □ 4sec —   | Communication failure                         |
|                      |                    | → - 1sec → 0.25sec → - 0.25sec → 0. | Firmware version updating                     |
|                      |                    | →-\(\frac{1}{4}\)-2sec → \(\frac{1}{4}\)-0.25sec → \(\frac{1}{4}\)-0.25sec \(\frac{1}{4}\)  | Mounting/<br>unmounting<br>microSD card       |
|                      |                    | → - 1sec → □0.25sec → - □0.25sec → □0.25sec ─   | Initializing                                  |
|                      | Blue light         | *   | Standby                                       |
| Sensor OFF indicator | Red light          | *   | Contactless call<br>sensor not<br>available*1 |

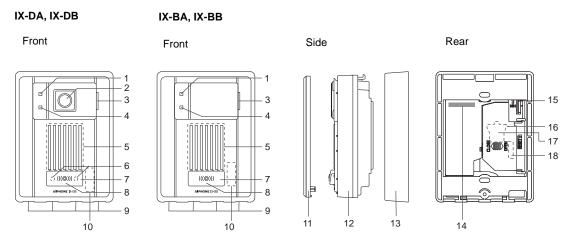
<sup>\*1</sup> The contactless call sensor cannot be used when "Contactless Call" is disabled in Administrator mode or when the sensor is malfunctioning.



#### Note

#### 4.8 Video Door Station (IX-DA, IX-DB)/Door Stations (IX-BA, IX-BB)

#### ■ Part names



| 1 | Call indicator (Orange)         | 10 | MAC address (beneath the panel)                   |
|---|---------------------------------|----|---|
| 2 | Camera                          | 11 | Panel   |
| 3 | Microphone                      |    | Main unit   |
| 4 | Communication indicator (Green) |    | Mounting frame                                    |
| 5 | Speaker                         | 14 | MAC address                                       |
| 6 | LED for night illumination      | 15 | Camera angle adjustment lever (IX-DA, IX-DB only) |
| 7 | Call Button                     | 16 | Reset button*1*2                                  |
| 8 | Status indicator (Red)          | 17 | LAN (PoE) port*1                                  |
| 9 | Drain holes (4)                 | 18 | Connectors*1                                      |

<sup>\*1</sup> Found by opening terminal cover.

<sup>\*2</sup> Press and hold the reset button for 1 - 4 seconds, then release to restart station.

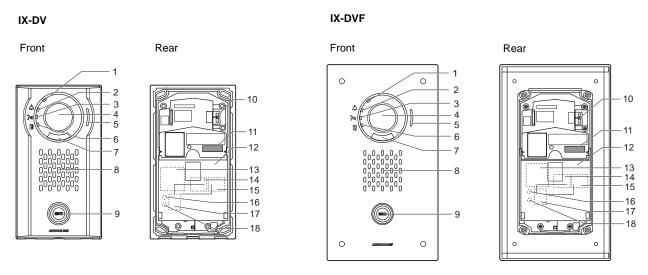
#### : ON, □: OFF

| Name             |              | Status (pattern)  | Description               |
|------------------|--------------|---|---------------------------|
| Status indicator | Red flashing | → - 1 - 0.75sec → 0.75sec —   | Booting                   |
|                  |              | → - 1 - 0.25sec → 0.25sec −   | Device error              |
|                  |              | → - 0.5sec → □ 4sec —   | Communication failure     |
|                  |              | → - 1sec - → 0.25sec - → - 0.25sec - → 0.25sec - 0.25se | Firmware version updating |
|                  |              | →-\  1sec → □ 0.25sec → -\  - 0.25sec → □ 0.25sec →   | Initializing              |
|                  | Red light    | *   | Standby                   |



#### 4.9 Video Door Station (IX-DV, IX-DVF(-\*)) /Door Stations (IX-SSA(-\*))

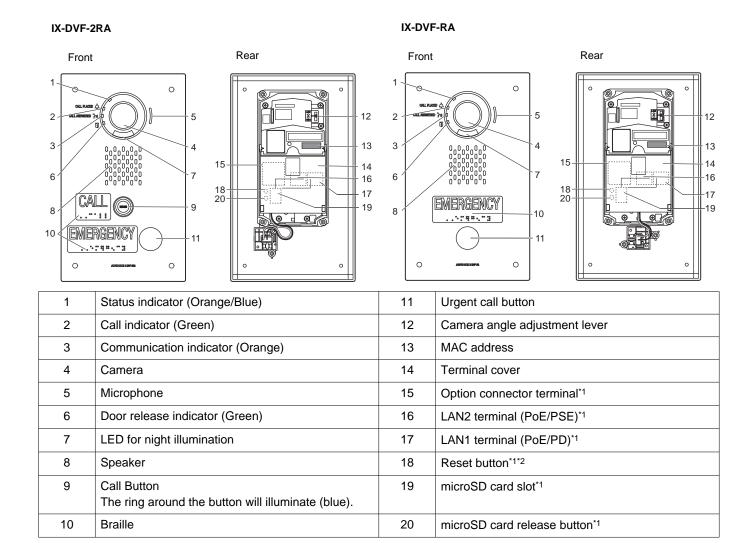
#### ■ Part names



| 1 | Status indicator (Orange/Blue)                                 | 10 | Camera angle adjustment lever |
|---|--|----|-------------------------------|
| 2 | Call indicator (Green)   | 11 | MAC address                   |
| 3 | Communication indicator (Orange)                               | 12 | Terminal cover                |
| 4 | Camera   | 13 | Option connector terminal*1   |
| 5 | Microphone   | 14 | LAN2 terminal (PoE/PSE)*1     |
| 6 | Door release indicator (Green)                                 | 15 | LAN1 terminal (PoE/PD)*1      |
| 7 | LED for night illumination                                     | 16 | Reset button*1*2              |
| 8 | Speaker  | 17 | microSD card slot*1           |
| 9 | Call Button The ring around the button will illuminate (blue). | 18 | microSD card release button*1 |

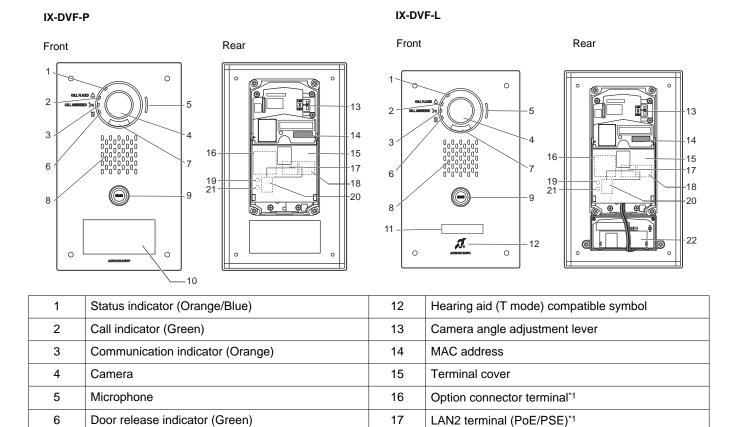
<sup>\*1</sup> Found by opening the terminal cover.

<sup>\*2</sup> Press and hold the reset button for 1 - 4 seconds, then release to restart station.



<sup>\*1</sup> Found by opening terminal cover.

<sup>\*2</sup> Press and hold the reset button for 1 - 4 seconds, then release to restart station.



18

19

20

21

22

LAN1 terminal (PoE/PD)\*1

microSD card release button\*1

Reset button\*1\*2

Hearing aid unit

microSD card slot\*1

Speaker

Call Button

HID reader

LED for night illumination

Nameplate (with backlight)

7

8

9

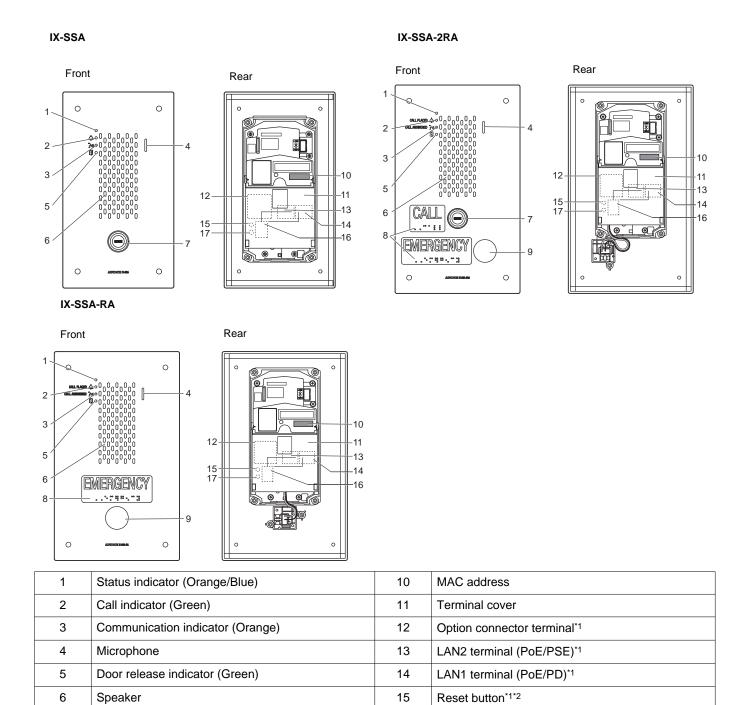
10

11

The ring around the button will illuminate (blue).

<sup>\*1</sup> Found by opening terminal cover.

<sup>\*2</sup> Press and hold the reset button for 1 - 4 seconds, then release to restart station.



Urgent call button

Call Button

Braille

7

8

9

The ring around the button will illuminate (blue).

16

17

microSD card slot\*1

microSD card release button\*1

<sup>\*1</sup> Found by opening terminal cover.

<sup>\*2</sup> Press and hold the reset button for 1 - 4 seconds, then release to restart station.

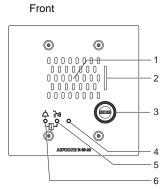
#### : ON, □: OFF

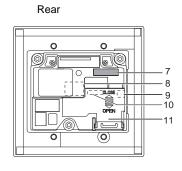
| Name             |                 | Status (pattern)   | Description                             |
|------------------|-----------------|--|---|
| Status indicator | Orange flashing | → - 1 - 0.75sec → 0.75sec ¬  | Booting                                 |
|                  |                 | → 1 0.25sec → 0.25sec —  | Device error,<br>Startup error          |
|                  |                 | → 1 4sec → 4sec −  | Communication failure                   |
|                  |                 | → - 1sec → 0.25sec → - 0.25sec → 0.25sec → 0.25sec → 0.25sec → 0.25sec | Firmware version updating               |
|                  |                 | →-————————————————————————————————————                                 | Mounting/<br>unmounting<br>microSD card |
|                  |                 | → - 1sec → 0.25sec → - 0.25sec → 0.25sec →                             | Initializing                            |
|                  | Blue light      | *  | Standby                                 |



#### 4.10 Door Stations (IX-SS-2G)

#### ■ Part names





| 1 | Speaker                          | 7  | MAC address                       |
|---|----------------------------------|----|-----------------------------------|
| 2 | Microphone                       | 8  | LAN (PoE) port*1                  |
| 3 | Call Button                      | 9  | Reset button*1*2                  |
| 4 | Status indicator (Orange/Blue)   | 10 | Low-voltage connection terminal*1 |
| 5 | Communication indicator (Orange) | 11 | Terminal cover                    |
| 6 | Call indicator (Green)           |    |                                   |

- \*1 Found by opening terminal cover.
- \*2 Press and hold the reset button for 1 4 seconds, then release to restart station.

#### ■ Indicators

#### <u></u>: ON, □: OFF

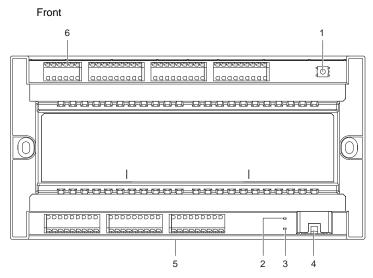
| Name             |                    | Status (pattern)  | Description                    |
|------------------|--------------------|---|--------------------------------|
| Status indicator | Orange<br>flashing | → - 1 - 0.75sec → 0.75sec —   | Booting                        |
|                  |                    | → - 0.25sec → 0.25sec −   | Device error,<br>Startup error |
|                  |                    | → -\( -\) 0.5sec → □ 4sec —   | Communication failure          |
|                  |                    | -1sec → 0.25sec → -1-0.25sec → -1-0.25sec → 0.25sec → 0 | Firmware version updating      |
|                  |                    | → -\( -\) -1sec → \( \] 0.25sec → -\( \) - 0.25sec → \( \] 0.25sec  | Initializing                   |
|                  | Blue light         | *   | Standby                        |



#### Note

#### 4.11 Lift Control Adaptor (IXGW-LC)

#### ■ Part names



| 1 | Reset button*1            | 4 | LAN (PoE) port                  |
|---|---------------------------|---|---------------------------------|
| 2 | Status indicator (Orange) | 5 | Lock release lever (Back)       |
| 3 | Status indicator (Green)  | 6 | Low-voltage connection terminal |

- \*1 Press and hold the reset button for 1 4 seconds, then release to restart station.
- \*2 The MAC address is found on the rear on the device.

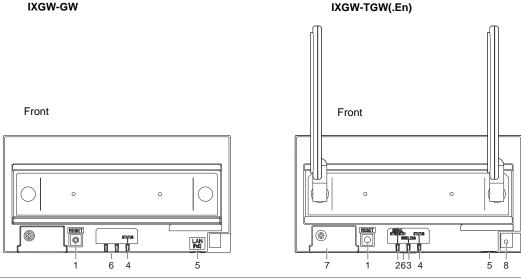
#### ■ Indicators

: ON, □: OFF

| Name             |                 | Description   |                           |
|------------------|-----------------|---|---------------------------|
| Status indicator | Orange flashing | → -\( -\) 0.75sec → \( \) 0.75sec ¬   | Booting                   |
|                  |                 | → - 1sec → □ 0.25sec → - □ 0.25sec → □ 0. | Firmware version updating |
|                  |                 | → - 1sec → □ 0.25sec → - □ 0.25sec → □ 0.25sec →  | Initializing              |
|                  | Green light     | <b>↓</b>  | Standby                   |

#### 4.12 Gateway Adaptor (IXGW-GW, IXGW-TGW(.En))

#### ■ Part names



| 1 | Reset button                      | 5 | LAN (PoE) port  |
|---|-----------------------------------|---|---|
| 2 | Signal strength indicator (green) | 6 | Lock release lever (Back)   |
| 3 | Wireless status indicator (green) | 7 | nanoSIM card slot*² If using a SIM card, configure <u>"Gateway SIM</u> <u>Settings (→page 141)"</u> . |
| 4 | Status indicator (Orange/Green)   | 8 | Wireless OFF button   |

- \*1 Press and hold the reset button for 1 4 seconds, then release to restart station.
- \*2 Found by opening cover.
- \*3 The MAC address is found on the rear on the device.

#### Important

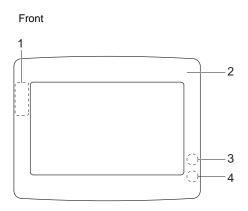
- Due to the features and services provided by the Gateway Adaptor and the AIPHONE IXG app, future required changes to device functionality, network communication, security, etc. may require firmware updates unavailable to the Gateway Adaptor. In this situation, the Gateway Adaptor would need to be replaced at the cost of the responsible party.
- To remove the SIM card, first ensure that the power is turned OFF.
- To turn the power OFF, press the wireless OFF button for at least 1 second, and then remove the LAN cable. Doing otherwise could cause the device to malfunction.

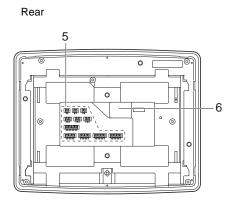
#### :; ON, □: OFF

| Name               |  | Status (pattern)  | Description   |
|--------------------|--|---|---|
| Status indicator   | Orange light                                   | *   | IXG Cloud Server authentication error                             |
|                    | Orange<br>flashing                             | → 0.75sec → 0.75sec —   | Booting   |
|                    |  | → -\(\frac{1}{4}\) - 0.5sec → \(\frac{1}{4}\) 4sec \(\frac{1}{4}\)  | Communication failure   |
|                    |  | → - 1sec → 0.25sec → - 0.25sec → - 0.25sec → 0.25sec → - 10.25sec → 10.25sec | Firmware version updating   |
|                    |  | → - 1sec → 0.25sec → - 0.25sec → 0.25sec →  | Initializing  |
|                    | Green light                                    | <b></b>   | Standby   |
|                    | Green<br>flashing<br>(IXGW-<br>TGW.En<br>only) | → 0.5sec → - 4sec -   | Wired or wireless<br>connection error<br>with IXG Cloud<br>Server |
| Wireless<br>status | Green<br>flashing                              | → - 1 0.5sec → 0.5sec —   | Not connected with base station                                   |
| indicator          |  | → - 1 - 0.3sec → 2.7sec —   | Connected with base station                                       |
|                    | Green light                                    | *   | Communication module shutting down                                |
| Signal strength    | Green light                                    | <b>冲</b>  | SIM PIN locked  |
| indicator          | Green<br>flashing                              | $ \begin{array}{c}                                     $  | Signal reception level 5 (strong)                                 |
|                    |  | 0.125 - 0.125 | Signal reception level 4  |
|                    |  | → - 0.125 → □ 0.125 → □ 1.625 sec  □ 1.625  | Signal reception level 3  |
|                    |  | → - 0.125 sec → □ 1.875 sec —   | Signal reception level 2  |
|                    | Green OFF                                      |   | Signal reception level 1 (no signal)                              |

#### 4.13 I/O Adaptor (IXW-MA)

#### ■ Part names





| 1 | MAC address*1    | 4 | Status indicator (Orange/Blue)*1 |
|---|------------------|---|----------------------------------|
| 2 | Panel            | 5 | Option connector terminal        |
| 3 | Reset button*1*2 | 6 | LAN (PoE) port                   |

- \*1 The panel must be removed to access it.
- \*2 Press and hold the reset button for at least 1 second (but less than 5 seconds), then release to restart (reset) the station.

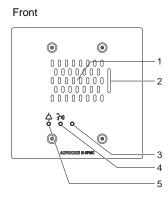
#### ■ Indicators

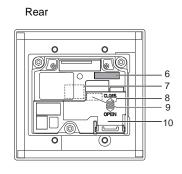
#### : ON, □: OFF

| Name             |                 | Status (pattern)  | Description                    |
|------------------|-----------------|---|--------------------------------|
| Status indicator | Orange flashing | → 0.75sec → 0.75sec —   | Booting                        |
|                  |                 | → 0.25sec → 0.25sec —   | Device error,<br>Startup error |
|                  |                 | → 0.5sec 4sec -   | Communication failure          |
|                  |                 | → -\( -1\) -1\( | Firmware version updating      |
|                  |                 | → -\( -1\) = -\( -1\) | Initializing                   |
|                  | Blue light      | *   | Standby                        |

## 4.14 Audio Sub Station (IX-SPMIC) (\*Japan only)

#### ■ Part names





| 1 | Speaker                          | 6  | MAC address                       |
|---|----------------------------------|----|-----------------------------------|
| 2 | Microphone                       | 7  | LAN (PoE) port*1                  |
| 3 | Status indicator (Orange/Blue)   | 8  | Reset button*1*2                  |
| 4 | Communication indicator (Orange) | 9  | Low-voltage connection terminal*1 |
| 5 | Call indicator (Green)           | 10 | Terminal cover                    |

- \*1 Found by opening the terminal cover.
- \*2 Press and hold the reset button for at least 1 second (but less than 5 seconds), then release to restart (reset) the station.

#### ■ Indicators

#### : ON, □: OFF

| Name             |                    | Status (pattern)  | Description                    |
|------------------|--------------------|---|--------------------------------|
| Status indicator | Orange<br>flashing | → -\( -\) 0.75sec → 0.75sec —   | Booting                        |
|                  |                    | → -\( -\) 0.25sec → 0.25sec —   | Device error,<br>Startup error |
|                  |                    | → -\( - 0.5sec -> \( \) 4sec -  | Communication failure          |
|                  |                    | → - 1sec → 0.25sec → - 0.25sec → 0. | Firmware version updating      |
|                  |                    | → - 1sec → 0.25sec → 0.25sec → 0.25sec  | Initializing                   |
|                  | Blue light         | *   | Standby                        |



#### Note

# 5. Configuring the system

The IXG System can be configured using the following methods.

- Configure the system using the "IXG Support Tool" application.
  - Install the application on a PC and use to create the configuration for all stations.
  - Search for IXG system stations on the network, assign and upload the setting file for the system.

There are two configuration modes for IXG Support Tool.

- Administrator mode: Configure all settings.
- Property Manager mode: Configure only the following settings.

#### **Move-in Settings**

- Site Settings

Site Information (read only)

**Building Information** 

Units / Stations

- Station Information

Identification

ID / Password

Time

System Information

Station List

Mobile App and Phone List

**Network Camera List** 

Group

**Custom Sound Registry** 

Call Settings

Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations)

**Call Origination** 

Incoming Call

**Guard Button** 

#### **Move-out Settings**

Move-out Settings

Move-out

**Delete Unit Information** 

#### **Advanced Settings**

- Gateway Settings

**Gateway SIM Settings** 

Telephone Entry Settings

Paging Settings

**Paging Origination** 

All Page

**Building Page** 

**Option Input Page** 

- Entrance Station Settings

Display

Welcome Screen

Thumbnail Image

**Direct Call List** 

Call Directory

Call Limitation Schedule

Access Card Registration

**Access Card Schedule** 

Access Code

Function Settings

Door Release QR Code Settings

**Paging** 

**Email** 

Recording

Communication Audio Messages

Chime

Display Mode

- Transfer Settings

**Absent Transfer** 

**Delay Transfer** 

Schedule Transfer

Lock Transfer

**Reception Call Settings** 

**Reception Button Settings** 

- Station Settings

**Speed Dials** 

Privacy

Volume / Tone

Communication

Monitoring

Master Station Display

Camera

Line Supervision

Mobile App and Phone Usage

- Maintenance

Firmware Update

This document describes how to configure using Property Manager mode. Refer to the separate "IXG Support Tool Setting Manual: Administrator Mode" document for information on the Administrator mode.



• Be sure to store the setting file that was created. If the setting file is lost, you may be charged a separate setting fee during maintenance or post-installation maintenance and service.

# 6. Flowcharts for configuring the system

Follow the flowchart below when changing the settings using IXG Support Tool.

Save the settings after configuring the system. Otherwise, it may become impossible to restore the settings after maintenance or after-sales servicing.

Flowcharts are for configuration using IXG Support Tool.

Configure the PC Master Station map settings on the respective PC Master Station after configuring IXG Support Tool settings.

#### 1. Set the language.

"Language (→page 91)"



#### 2. Download the settings from all the stations.

"Download Settings (→page 69)"



#### 3. Perform setup.

Follow the instructions for each setting item and perform setup.

"System Settings (→page 94)"

If using App Integration, configure settings following the detailed explanation in "App Integration Flowchart." "Flowcharts for Mobile App Integration (→page 37)"



Has the "Building Information," "Station Number," "Station Name," or "Camera Name" been changed?

YES



NO

#### 4. Upload the setting data to all stations.

"Upload Settings (→page 71)"

4. Upload the setting data to the station whose settings were changed.

"Upload Settings (→page 71)"





#### 5. Complete

## 7. Flowcharts for Mobile App Integration

#### Important

- Due to the features and services provided by the Gateway Adaptor and the AIPHONE IXG app, future required changes to device functionality, network communication, security, etc. may require firmware updates unavailable to the Gateway Adaptor. In this situation, the Gateway Adaptor would need to be replaced at the cost of the responsible party.
- QR code is a registered trademark of Denso Wave Incorporated.

#### 7.1 Registering the First Intercom App in Each Unit

The flowchart below describes the process of creating a new site using the IXG Support Tool, and then registering an Intercom App with the site.

1. Configure the "Number of available Mobile Apps" in "Units / Stations (→page 96)".



#### 2. Configure the following settings.

- Gateway SIM Settings "Gateway SIM Settings (→page 141)"
- IXG Support Tool Settings "IXG Support Tool Settings (→page 65)"
- Building Name "Building Information (→page 95)"
- Change Password during Initial Login "Property manager Account Settings (→page 82)"
- Unit Name <u>"Units / Stations (→page 96)"</u>
- Station Name "Identification (→page 98)"
- Station List "Station List (→page 104)"
- Mobile App and Phone List <u>"Mobile App and Phone List (→page 107)"</u>
- \* Configuration not required if already registered.



#### 3. Apply the settings to the existing site in IXG Cloud Server.

"Upload Settings to IXG Cloud Server (→page 76)"



#### 4. Generate a PDF of the QR code for app registration.

"Export QR Code for App Registration (→page 80)"

\* If there is already a Tenant Station in the residence, send the QR code for app registration to the Tenant Station.

The QR code can be confirmed on the screen of the registered Intercom App.

"Upload QR Code to the station for App Registration (→page 79)"





5. Upload the setting file to the station.

"Upload Settings (→page 71)"



6. Register the Intercom App on the mobile device by scanning the QR code.

#### 7.2 Adding an Intercom App to Each Unit

The following flowchart describes the process for adding additional Intercom Apps in a unit which is already connected to IXG Cloud Server.



Refer to "Registering the First Intercom App in Each Unit (→page 37)" for information on registering the first Intercom App in each unit.

1. Configure the "Number of available Mobile Apps" in "Units / Stations (→page 96)".



- 2. Configure the following settings.
- Station Name "Identification (→page 98)"
- Station List "Station List (→page 104)"



3. Apply the settings to the existing site in IXG Cloud Server.

"Upload Settings to IXG Cloud Server (→page 76)"



4. Generate a PDF of the QR Code for Intercom App registration.

"Export QR Code for App Registration (→page 80)"



5. Upload the setting file to the station.

"Upload Settings (→page 71)"



6. Register the Intercom App on the mobile device by scanning the QR code.

\* For a residential Intercom App where a Tenant Station is installed in the residence, touch [Settings]-[Mobile App Configuration]-[Register Apps] on the Home Screen of the Tenant Station to display the QR code.

## 7.3 When the Type of Mobile Device Using an Intercom App Already Registered to a Residence Was Changed

The flowchart below describes the process of changing the type of mobile device using an Intercom App already registered, and then using a new mobile device.

# Is the resident the same? YES Are you able to operate the Intercom App on the old mobile device? YES NO 1. Perform "Move-out" "Move-out (→page 138)" YES NO 1. Select the applicable 1. Generate a PDE of the OR 2. If there is no Tenant

- 1. Select the applicable station from "Settings" "Mobile App Configuration" in the Intercom App on the old mobile device, and then tap "Disconnect."
- 1. Generate a PDF of the QR code for app registration.

"Export QR Code for App Registration (→page 80)"

- \* For a residential Intercom App where a Tenant Station is installed in the residence, touch [Settings]-[Mobile App Configuration]-[Register Apps] on the Home Screen of the Tenant Station to display the QR code.
- 2. If there is no Tenant Station, generate a PDF of the QR code for app registration.

"Export QR Code for App Registration (→page 80)"







- 2. Generate a PDF of the QR code for Intercom App registration.
- "Export QR Code for App Registration (→page 80)"
- \* For a residential Intercom App where a Tenant Station is installed in the residence, touch [Settings] [Mobile App Configuration] [Register Apps] on the Home Screen of the Tenant Station to display the QR code.
- 2. Scan the QR code using the Intercom App on the new mobile device
- 3. Perform "Delete Unit Information"

"Delete Unit Information (→page 140)"







- 3. Register the Intercom App on the new mobile device by scanning the QR code.
- 3. Select the applicable station from "Settings" "Mobile App Configuration" in the Intercom App on the new mobile device, and then tap "Disconnect."
- \* "Not registered" is displayed for the removed station name.
- 4. Change any of the following if required.
- Unit Name
- Station Name
- Station List
- Mobile App and Phone List

"System Settings (→page 94)"







4. Tap the removed station name in "Mobile App Configuration" in the Intercom App on the new mobile device, and then tap [Connect].



5. Upload the settings to the IXG Cloud Server.

"Upload Settings to IXG Cloud Server (→page 76)"



6. Upload the setting file to the station.

 $\underline{\text{``Upload Settings ($\rightarrow$page 71)''}}$ 



7. Have the new resident scan the QR code using the Intercom App on the mobile device to perform registration

## 7.4 When the Type of Mobile Device Using an Intercom App Already Registered to a Guard Office or Tenant Was Changed

The flowchart below describes the process of changing the type of mobile device using an Intercom App already registered, and then using a new mobile device.

#### Are you able to operate the Intercom App on the old mobile device?

YES





NO

1. Tap [Disconnect] in "Mobile App Configuration" in the Intercom App on the old mobile device. 1. Generate a PDF of the QR code for appregistration.

"Export QR Code for App Registration (→page 80)"





2. Generate a PDF of the QR code for app registration.

"Export QR Code for App Registration (→page 80)"







3. Register the Intercom App on the new mobile device by scanning the QR code.

- 3. Select the Intercom App on the old mobile device in "Mobile App Configuration" in the Intercom App on the new mobile device, and then tap [Disconnect].
- \* "Not registered (Not registered") is displayed for the removed station name.



4. Tap the removed station name in "Mobile App Configuration" in the Intercom App on the new mobile device, and then tap [Connect].

## Startup and Configuration

## 1. System requirements

The PC must meet the following requirements to use the IXG Support Tool.

| Operating System | Windows 7 Windows 8 Windows 8.1 Windows 10 Windows 11               |
|------------------|---|
| CPU              | 32 bit (x86) processor or 64 bit (x64) processor of 1 GHz or higher |
| Memory           | 4 GB RAM or higher  |
| Resolution       | 1280x768 or greater   |



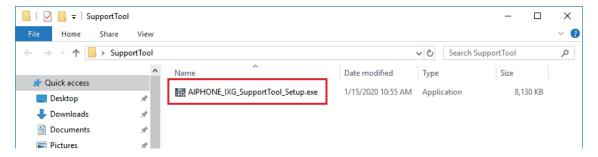
#### Note

- Set the display size setting of your PC to "100%".

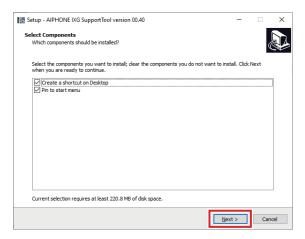
  If set to a setting other than "100%", the screen of the IXG Support Tool may not be displayed correctly.
- Windows is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

## 2. Installing IXG Support Tool

- Access our website at <a href="https://www.aiphone.net/support/software-documents/">https://www.aiphone.net/support/software-documents/</a> and download the IXG Support Tool to your PC.
- 2. Double-click the downloaded file ("AIPHONE\_IXG\_SupportTool\_Setup.exe") to install IXG Support Tool.



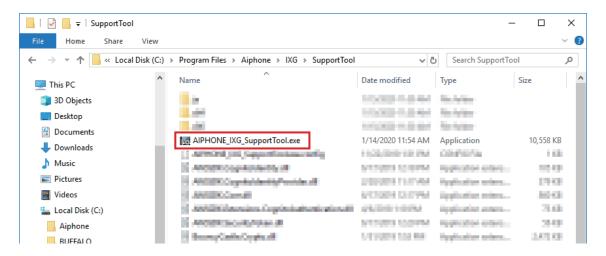
3. Select the components to install the IXG Support Tool, and then click [Next].



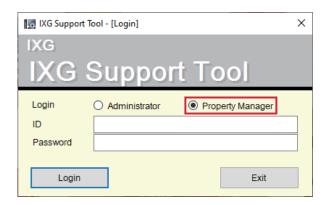
- 4. Click [Finish].
  - IXG Support Tool is now installed.

## 3. Login and registration of the station

- 1. Double-click any of the following.
  - The "AIPHONE IXG SupportTool" shortcut that was created on the desktop
  - "AIPHONE IXG SupportTool" in the Start Menu
  - "Local Disk (C)" "Program Files" "Aiphone" "IXG" "SupportTool" "AIPHONE\_IXG\_SupportTool.exe"



- Select "Property Manager."
  - For information on Administrator mode, refer to the separate "IXG Support Tool Setting Manual: Administrator Mode."



- 3. Enter "ID" and "Password," and click [Login].
  - The "Property Manager Settings" screen is displayed.
  - The setting data configured during the previous login session will be shown.
  - The default ID and password are both "admin." When first logging into the IXG Support Tool, the "Change Password" screen is displayed. Set a password that cannot easily be guessed. (1-32 alphanumeric characters)

## 4. How to Configure

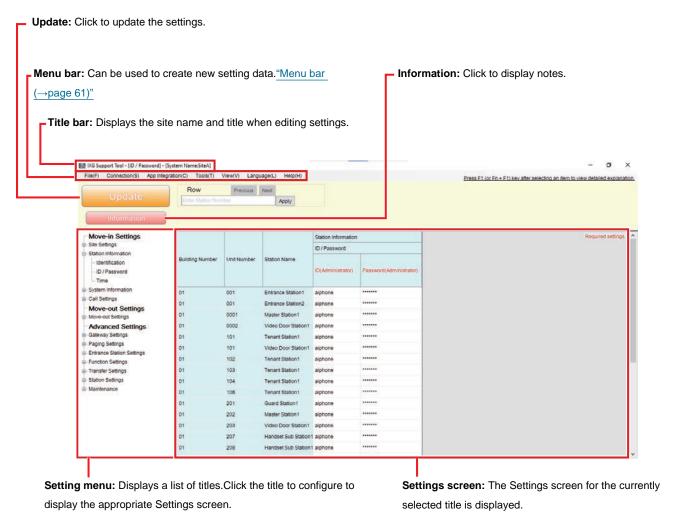
After logging into IXG Support Tool, the Settings screen is displayed. The Settings screen is used to configure settings.

- Depending on PC and OS being used, the window may be slightly different.
- After configuration, refer to the "Operation Manual" for each station and confirm operation.

#### 4.1 Settings window

#### Settings screen sample

All stations in the system can be configured using the table.





#### **Note**

Settings which cannot be modified will be grayed out.

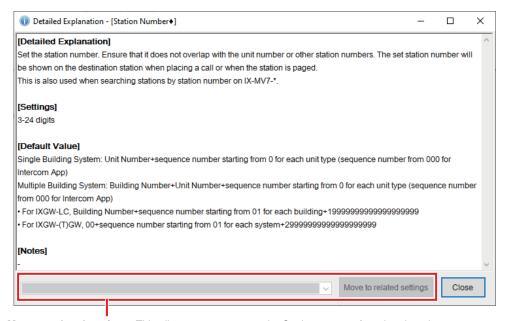
#### 4.2 How to Configure

- 1. Click the title to be configured.
  - The Settings window for that particular title will be shown.
- Enter setting values for each entry.
  - The selected field will turn orange.
  - When changing the settings, the field will turn pink.
  - Some titles allow copy and paste.



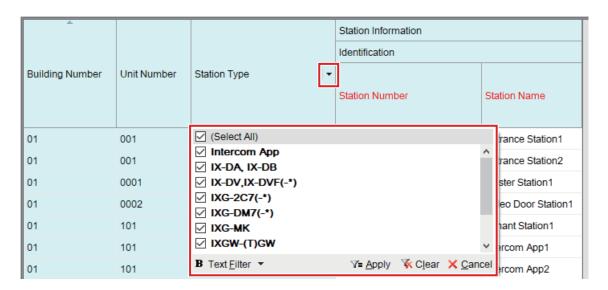


- Be sure to input the settings for entries in red. Use the default values, unless a change is necessary.
  - Select an entry field and press the F1 key to display an explanation screen.



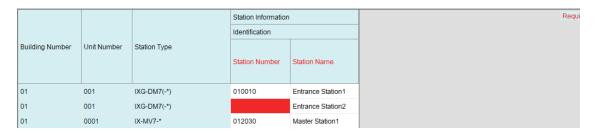
Move to related settings: This allows you to move to the Settings screen for related entries.

- Pressing [Ctrl] + [F] displays the Search window, which allows the search function to be used. Enter the text to search and click [Find Next] to move to the applicable cell.
- • is displayed when the cursor is moved over an entry. Clicking this allows you to use the filter function. Select what to display and then click **[Apply]** to display only the applicable information.



- 3. When you are done configuring on this screen, click [Update] to save the settings.
  - To cancel all changes, click another title in the Setting menu. Click [Cancel] to return to the previous screen.
  - If there is an error when clicking [Update], the error message will be shown and the settings will not be allowed to be saved.

The cell will be shown in red if there is an error in the settings.



4. Perform Steps 1 - 3 for other titles as well.

## 5. System settings list

The following items can be configured using IXG Support Tool.

The symbols indicate the following:

- ♦: Requires a setting value. Use the default values, unless a change is necessary.
- The following table provides an overview of IXG Support Tool. The content, how they are displayed, and the order of entries may vary from the actual screens.
- Download and back up the setting data <u>"Export System Configuration (→page 63)"</u> in case post-installation maintenance and service are required, and store it in a safe place where it will not be lost.
   If a backup has not been performed, it may not be possible to recover the data during after-sales service.

| Setting items                |                          |   |   | Reference pages |
|------------------------------|--------------------------|---|---|-----------------|
| Site Settings (Move-in       | Settings)                |   |   |                 |
| Building Information         | -                        | - | Building Name♦  | 95              |
| Units / Stations             | -                        | - | -   | 96              |
|                              |                          |   | Unit Name◆  | 96              |
|                              |                          |   | First Name  | 97              |
|                              |                          |   | Last Name   | 97              |
|                              |                          |   | Phone Registration (Guard,<br>Commercial, Residential<br>only)              | 97              |
|                              |                          |   | Number of available Mobile<br>Apps (Guard, Commercial,<br>Residential only) | 97              |
| Station Information (M       | ove-in Settings)         |   |   |                 |
| Identification               | -                        | - | -   | 98              |
|                              |                          |   | Station Number◆   | 98              |
|                              |                          |   | Station Name◆   | 99              |
| ID / Password                | -                        | - | -   | 100             |
|                              |                          |   | ID(Administrator)◆  | 100             |
|                              |                          |   | Password(Administrator)◆  | 100             |
| Time                         | -                        | - | -   | 101             |
|                              | Time Zone                | - | Select time zone  | 101             |
|                              | Daylight Saving Time     | - | Automatic Daylight Saving Time  | 101             |
|                              | Manual Date / Time Setup | - | -   | 102             |
| System Information (N        | love-in Settings)        |   |   |                 |
| Station List                 | -                        | - | -   | 104             |
| Mobile App and<br>Phone List | -                        | - | -   | 107             |
| Network Camera List          | -                        | - | -   | 109             |
|                              | Network Camera Registry  | - | Camera Name◆  | 111             |
|                              |                          |   | Hostname  | 111             |
|                              |                          |   | IP Address (IPv4)♦  | 111             |
|                              |                          |   | IP Address (IPv6)◆  | 111             |

| Setting items                          |                                       |                 |   | Reference pages |
|--|---------------------------------------|-----------------|---|-----------------|
|  |                                       |                 | ID♦   | 111             |
|  |                                       |                 | Password♦                                     | 111             |
| Group                                  | -                                     | -               | -   | 114             |
|  | Configuring a Group                   | -               | -   | 115             |
| Custom Sound<br>Registry               | -                                     | -               | -   | 117             |
| Call Settings (Move-in                 | Settings)                             |                 |   |                 |
| Called Stations<br>(Door/Sub Stations) | -                                     | -               | -   | 120             |
| Call Origination                       | Call Origination Advanced<br>Settings | -               | Call Method                                   | 123             |
|  |                                       |                 | Ringback Tone                                 | 124             |
|  |                                       |                 | Call Timeout♦                                 | 124             |
|  |                                       |                 | Ringback Tone Count [time(s)]                 | 124             |
|  |                                       |                 | Call Destination ([contact input 1 - 4] only) | 125             |
|  |                                       |                 | Standard Mode Settings                        | 125             |
|  |                                       |                 | Destination Dwell 1-8                         | 125             |
|  |                                       |                 | Destination Dwell Time◆                       | 125             |
|  |                                       | Weekly Schedule | -   | 126             |
|  |                                       |                 | Start Time                                    | 126             |
|  |                                       |                 | End Time                                      | 126             |
|  |                                       |                 | Call Destination                              | 127             |
|  |                                       |                 | Priority                                      | 127             |
|  |                                       | Daily Schedule  | -   | 129             |
|  |                                       |                 | Start Time                                    | 129             |
|  |                                       |                 | End Time                                      | 129             |
|  |                                       |                 | Call Destination                              | 130             |
|  |                                       |                 | Priority                                      | 130             |
|  | Tone Settings                         | -               | Busy Tone                                     | 130             |
|  |                                       |                 | Error Tone (Call Failed)                      | 131             |
|  | Call Restart Function                 | -               | Call Restart Function                         | 131             |
| ncoming Call                           | -                                     | -               | -   | 132             |
|  | Call Answer Settings                  | -               | Auto Answer                                   | 132             |
|  | Ringtone                              | -               | Ringtone                                      | 133             |
|  |                                       |                 | Ringback Tone Count [time(s)]                 | 133             |
|  |                                       |                 | Call Button                                   | 134             |
|  |                                       |                 | Option Input                                  | 135             |
|  |                                       |                 | Call Button Ringtone Count [time(s)]          | 135             |
|  |                                       |                 | Option Input Ringtone<br>Count [time(s)]      | 136             |

| Setting items               |   |                     |                                 | Reference pages |
|-----------------------------|---|---------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------|
|                             | VoIP Phone  | -                   | VoIP Phone Call Priority        | 136             |
| Guard Button                | -   | -                   | Select Station                  | 137             |
|                             |   |                     | Mobile Apps and Phone           | 137             |
| Move-out Settings (M        | love-out Settings)  |                     |                                 |                 |
| Move-out                    | -   | -                   | -                               | 138             |
| Delete Unit                 | -   | -                   | -                               | 140             |
| Information                 |   |                     |                                 |                 |
| Gateway Settings (Ad        |   |                     |                                 |                 |
| Gateway SIM<br>Settings     | APN Settings  | APN                 | -                               | 141             |
|                             |   | User Name           | -                               | 141             |
|                             |   | Password            | -                               | 141             |
|                             |   | Authentication Type | -                               | 141             |
|                             |   | APN protocol        | -                               | 141             |
|                             |   | Network Type        | -                               | 141             |
|                             |   | MCC/MNC             | Selection Method                | 142             |
|                             |   |                     | MCC                             | 142             |
|                             |   |                     | MNC                             | 142             |
|                             | PIN Code Settings   | PIN                 | -                               | 142             |
|                             |   | Code                | -                               | 142             |
| Telephone Entry<br>Settings | -   | -                   | -                               | 143             |
|                             | How to register phone numbers (if registering using the IXG Support Tool) | -                   | Registered Phone Number         | 144             |
|                             |   |                     | Relay Output 1                  | 144             |
|                             |   |                     | Relay Output 2                  | 144             |
|                             | How to register phone numbers (if registered by the resident)             | -                   | Relay Output 1                  | 144             |
|                             |   |                     | Relay Output 2                  | 144             |
| Paging Settings (Adv        | anced Settings)   |                     |                                 |                 |
| Paging Origination          | -   | -                   | Paging Timeout [sec]♦           | 146             |
|                             |   |                     | Paging Wait Timer [sec]◆        | 146             |
|                             |   |                     | Urgent Page Response            | 147             |
|                             |   |                     | Lock Paging                     | 147             |
| All Page                    | -   | -                   | -                               | 148             |
| Building Page               | -   | -                   | -                               | 151             |
| Option Input Page           | -   | -                   | -                               | 154             |
|                             |   |                     | Destination                     | 154             |
|                             |   |                     | Recorded Page                   | 154             |
|                             |   |                     | Number                          | 155             |
|                             |   |                     | Building Number / Building Name | 155             |

| Setting items               |                           |   |                                      | Reference<br>pages |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------|---|--------------------------------------|--------------------|
|                             |                           |   | Priority                             | 155                |
|                             |                           |   | Message File Name                    | 156                |
|                             |                           |   | Ringback Tone Count [time(s)]        | 156                |
|                             | tings (Advanced Settings) |   |                                      |                    |
| Display                     | -                         | - | Door Release Keypad                  | 157                |
|                             |                           |   | Door Release QR Code                 | 157                |
|                             |                           |   | Call by Unit Number                  | 157                |
|                             |                           |   | Call by List                         | 158                |
|                             |                           |   | Search by Name                       | 158                |
|                             |                           |   | Call Directory                       | 158                |
|                             |                           |   | Display Call by Directory thumbnails | 158                |
|                             |                           |   | Default Display Screen               | 159                |
|                             |                           |   | Building Selection Button            | 159                |
|                             |                           |   | Hearing aid Icon                     | 159                |
|                             |                           |   | Display Video                        | 159                |
|                             |                           |   | Language Icon                        | 160                |
|                             |                           |   | Available Languages                  | 160                |
| Velcome Screen              | -                         | - | -                                    | 161                |
|                             | Welcome Screen Wallpaper  | - | -                                    | 161                |
|                             | Image                     | - | Display                              | 162                |
|                             |                           |   | File name                            | 162                |
| humbnail Image              | -                         | - | -                                    | 163                |
|                             |                           |   | File name                            | 163                |
| Direct Call List            | -                         | - | -                                    | 165                |
|                             |                           |   | Display Thumbnail Image              | 165                |
|                             |                           |   | Button Number 1 to 500               | 165                |
| Call Directory              | -                         | - | -                                    | 167                |
| Call Limitation<br>Schedule | -                         | - | -                                    | 169                |
|                             |                           |   | Call Limitation                      | 169                |
|                             |                           |   | Display Thumbnail Image              | 169                |
|                             | Schedule Settings         | - | Call Destination 1 to 6              | 170                |
|                             |                           |   | Start Time                           | 170                |
|                             |                           |   | End Time                             | 170                |
| access Card<br>Registration | -                         | - | -                                    | 172                |
|                             |                           |   | Card Format                          | 172                |
|                             |                           |   | Facility Code                        | 172                |
|                             | Access Card Registration  | - | Unit / User Group Name◆              | 173                |
|                             |                           |   | Access Card Mode                     | 173                |
|                             |                           |   | Card Number 1 to 10                  | 173                |

| Setting items                    |  |   |                             | Reference pages |
|----------------------------------|--|---|-----------------------------|-----------------|
|                                  |  |   | Relay Output 1              | 173             |
|                                  |  |   | Relay Output 2              | 174             |
|                                  | Access Card Batch<br>Registration                      | - | -                           | 174             |
|                                  | Copy Access Card<br>Information to other<br>Station(s) | - | -                           | 175             |
| Access Card<br>Schedule          | -  | - | -                           | 176             |
|                                  |  |   | Schedule Name◆              | 177             |
|                                  | Weekly Schedule  | - | (Day) Operation             | 177             |
|                                  |  |   | Start Time                  | 177             |
|                                  |  |   | End Time                    | 177             |
|                                  | Holiday Schedule                                       | - | Operation                   | 178             |
|                                  |  |   | Date                        | 178             |
|                                  |  |   | Start Time                  | 178             |
|                                  |  |   | End Time                    | 178             |
| Access Code                      | -  | - | -                           | 179             |
|                                  | Add Access Code  | - | -                           | 180             |
|                                  | Delete Access Code                                     | - | -                           | 181             |
| Function Settings (A             | dvanced Settings)                                      |   |                             |                 |
| Door Release QR<br>Code Settings | -  | - | -                           | 182             |
| Paging                           | -  | - | -                           | 183             |
|                                  | Paging pretone setting                                 | - | Paging Pretone              | 183             |
| Email                            | -  | - | -                           | 184             |
|                                  | Server Settings  | - | SMTP Server                 | 184             |
|                                  |  |   | SMTP Port♦                  | 185             |
|                                  |  |   | SMTP Encryption             | 185             |
|                                  | Authentication Settings                                | - | SMTP Authentication         | 185             |
|                                  |  |   | Mode                        | 185             |
|                                  |  |   | ID                          | 185             |
|                                  |  |   | Password                    | 186             |
|                                  | Email Addresses  | - | Destination Address 1 to 10 | 186             |
|                                  |  |   | Source Address              | 186             |
|                                  | Email Event Trigger                                    | - | Outgoing Normal Call        | 186             |
|                                  |  |   | Incoming Normal Call        | 187             |
|                                  |  |   | Outgoing Priority Call      | 187             |
|                                  |  |   | Incoming Priority Call      | 187             |
|                                  |  |   | Outgoing Urgent Call        | 187             |
|                                  |  |   | Incoming Urgent Call        | 187             |
|                                  |  |   | Door Release Activated      | 188             |
|                                  |  |   | Call Failed                 | 188             |

| Setting items                |                                |   |                                      | Reference pages |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------|---|--------------------------------------|-----------------|
|                              |                                |   | Latch Reset                          | 188             |
|                              |                                |   | Error                                | 188             |
|                              |                                |   | Station Restarted                    | 188             |
|                              |                                |   | SD Card Error                        | 189             |
|                              |                                |   | Recording Memory Full                | 189             |
|                              |                                |   | Line Supervision (Passed)            | 189             |
|                              |                                |   | Line Supervision (Failed)            | 189             |
|                              |                                |   | Device Check (Passed)                | 190             |
|                              |                                |   | Device Check (Failed)                | 190             |
|                              |                                |   | Subject                              | 190             |
|                              | Periodic Log Transmission      | - | Periodic Log Transmission            | 192             |
|                              |                                |   | Periodic Log Transmit Time           | 192             |
|                              |                                |   | Periodic Log Transmit<br>Interval    | 192             |
|                              |                                |   | Periodic Log Transmission<br>Subject | 192             |
|                              | Send Test Email                | - | -                                    | 193             |
|                              | Additional Settings            | - | Attach Image                         | 194             |
|                              |                                |   | Image Filename                       | 194             |
| Recording                    | -                              | - | -                                    | 195             |
|                              | Recording Mode                 | - | -                                    | 197             |
|                              | Recording Event                | - | Incoming Call                        | 197             |
|                              |                                |   | Communication (Master)               | 197             |
|                              |                                |   | Monitoring                           | 198             |
|                              |                                |   | Call Origination                     | 198             |
|                              |                                |   | Communication (Door/<br>Entrance)    | 198             |
|                              |                                |   | When Monitored                       | 198             |
|                              |                                |   | Schedule                             | 198             |
|                              | Recorded Device                | - | -                                    | 199             |
|                              | Overwrite Protection           | - | -                                    | 199             |
|                              | Video Recording File<br>Length | - | -                                    | 199             |
|                              | Event Recording Timer          | - | -                                    | 200             |
|                              | Manual Recording               | - | -                                    | 200             |
|                              | Audio Recording                | - | -                                    | 200             |
|                              | Weekly Schedule                | - | -                                    | 201             |
|                              |                                |   | Start Time                           | 201             |
|                              |                                |   | End Time                             | 201             |
| Communication Audio Messages | -                              | - | -                                    | 203             |
| -                            | Start Communication            | - | Message                              | 203             |
|                              | Code Received                  | - | Code                                 | 204             |

| Setting items        |                    |   |                                   | Reference pages |
|----------------------|--------------------|---|-----------------------------------|-----------------|
|                      |                    |   | Message                           | 204             |
| Chime                | -                  | -                                       | -                                 | 205             |
|                      | Weekly Schedule    | -                                       | Start Time                        | 205             |
|                      |                    |   | Chime                             | 206             |
|                      | Daily Schedule     | -                                       | -                                 | 207             |
|                      |                    |   | Start Time                        | 207             |
|                      |                    |   | Chime                             | 208             |
| Display Mode         | Master UI Mode     | -                                       | -                                 | 209             |
|                      | Standard Mode      | -                                       | Home Screen                       | 210             |
|                      |                    |   | Automatic Entry Button            | 211             |
|                      |                    |   | Reception Mode Button             | 211             |
|                      | Receptionist Mode  | Color Scheme                            | -                                 | 212             |
|                      | Treeoptionist Wode | Screen Layout                           | -                                 | 213             |
|                      |                    | Company Information                     | Name                              | 215             |
|                      |                    | , | Text Size◆                        | 215             |
|                      |                    |   | Bold                              | 215             |
|                      |                    |   | Text Color                        | 215             |
|                      |                    | Greeting Information                    | Greeting                          | 216             |
|                      |                    | Grooming minimum                        | Text Size◆                        | 216             |
|                      |                    |   | Bold                              | 216             |
|                      |                    |   | Text Color                        | 216             |
|                      |                    | Images                                  | Company Image                     | 217             |
|                      |                    |   | Greeting Image                    | 217             |
|                      |                    |   | Receptionist Image                | 217             |
|                      |                    | Button Function                         | Button 1                          | 218             |
|                      |                    |   | Button 2                          | 218             |
|                      |                    |   | Button 3                          | 218             |
|                      |                    |   | Button 4                          | 218             |
|                      |                    |   | Button Name for Group Call        | 219             |
|                      |                    |   | Button Name for Select by Name    | 219             |
|                      |                    |   | Button Name for Select by<br>List | 219             |
|                      |                    |   | Button Name for Enter<br>Number   | 219             |
|                      |                    | Group Call Destination                  | -                                 | 219             |
|                      |                    | Reject Incoming Call                    | -                                 | 220             |
| Fransfer Settings (A | dvanced Settings)  |   |                                   |                 |
| Absent Transfer      | -                  | -                                       | -                                 | 221             |
|                      |                    |   | Absent Transfer                   | 221             |
|                      |                    |   | Transfer Destination List         | 224             |
|                      |                    |   | Re-Transfer Destination           | 222             |
| Delay Transfer       | -                  | -                                       | -                                 | 223             |

| Setting items                |  |  |                               | Reference pages |
|------------------------------|--|--|-------------------------------|-----------------|
|                              |  |  | Delay Transfer                | 223             |
|                              |  |  | Delay Time [sec]◆             | 223             |
|                              |  |  | Transfer Destination List     | 224             |
|                              |  |  | Re-Transfer Destination       | 224             |
| Schedule Transfer            | -                                      | -                                      | -                             | 225             |
|                              |  |  | Schedule Transfer             | 225             |
|                              | Weekly Schedule                        | -                                      | -                             | 226             |
|                              |  |  | Transfer Destination List     | 226             |
|                              |  |  | Re-Transfer Destination       | 226             |
|                              |  |  | Start Time                    | 227             |
|                              |  |  | End Time                      | 227             |
|                              | Daily Schedule                         | -                                      | -                             | 228             |
|                              |  |  | Transfer Destination List     | 229             |
|                              |  |  | Re-Transfer Destination       | 229             |
|                              |  |  | Start Time                    | 230             |
|                              |  |  | End Time                      | 230             |
| Lock Transfer                | -                                      | -                                      | -                             | 231             |
| Reception Call<br>Settings   | -                                      | -                                      | -                             | 232             |
|                              | Reception Call Settings                | -                                      | -                             | 232             |
| Reception Button<br>Settings | -                                      | -                                      | -                             | 234             |
| Station Settings (Adv        | vanced Settings)                       |  |                               |                 |
| Speed Dials                  | -                                      | -                                      | -                             | 235             |
|                              | Advanced Speed Dial<br>Button Settings | Speed Dial Button Name                 | -                             | 235             |
|                              |  | Function                               | -                             | 236             |
|                              |  | How to configure Individual Call       | Station Number                | 236             |
|                              |  |  | Priority                      | 237             |
|                              |  | How to configure Group<br>Call         | Number                        | 237             |
|                              |  |  | Priority                      | 237             |
|                              |  | How to configure Group<br>Page         | Number                        | 237             |
|                              |  |  | Priority                      | 238             |
|                              |  | How to configure all page              | Priority                      | 238             |
|                              |  |  | Recorded Page                 | 238             |
|                              |  | How to configure Group<br>Message Page | Number                        | 238             |
|                              |  | -                                      | Message File Name             | 239             |
|                              |  |  | Priority                      | 239             |
|                              |  |  | Ringback Tone Count [time(s)] | 239             |

| Setting items |        |   |                                    | Reference pages |
|---------------|--------|---|------------------------------------|-----------------|
|               |        | How to configure All<br>Message Page      | Message File Name                  | 240             |
|               |        |   | Priority                           | 240             |
|               |        |   | Ringback Tone Count [time(s)]      | 240             |
|               |        | How to configure<br>Monitoring            | Station Number                     | 241             |
|               |        | How to configure Network Camera Monitor   | Network Camera                     | 241             |
|               |        | How to configure option relays            | Total                              | 241             |
|               |        |   | Output Time Range                  | 242             |
|               |        |   | Output Time ◆                      | 242             |
|               |        |   | TLS                                | 242             |
|               |        |   | Option Relay Control Key           | 243             |
|               |        | How to configure building page            | Building Number / Building<br>Name | 243             |
|               |        |   | Priority                           | 243             |
|               |        |   | Recorded Page                      | 243             |
|               |        | How to configure Building<br>Message Page | Building Number / Building<br>Name | 244             |
|               |        |   | Message File Name                  | 244             |
|               |        |   | Priority                           | 244             |
|               |        |   | Ringback Tone Count [time(s)]      | 245             |
|               |        | How to configure Unit Call                | Select Unit                        | 245             |
|               |        |   | Priority                           | 245             |
|               |        | Lock                                      | -                                  | 245             |
| Privacy       | -      | -   | -                                  | 246             |
|               |        |   | Privacy                            | 246             |
| Volume / Tone | -      | -   | -                                  | 247             |
|               | Volume | -   | Handset Transmit                   | 247             |
|               |        |   | Handset Receive                    | 247             |
|               |        |   | Hands-free Transmit                | 248             |
|               |        |   | Hands-free Receive                 | 248             |
|               |        |   | Headset Jack Transmit              | 248             |
|               |        |   | Headset Jack Receive               | 248             |
|               |        |   | External Input                     | 248             |
|               |        |   | External Output                    | 249             |
|               |        |   | VoIP Phone Volume<br>Adjustment    | 249             |
|               |        |   | Ringtone                           | 249             |
|               |        |   | Paging                             | 249             |
|               |        |   | Button Feedback                    | 249             |

| Setting items             |                              |   |                                       | Reference pages |
|---------------------------|------------------------------|---|---------------------------------------|-----------------|
|                           | Tone                         | - | Communication Timeout<br>Notification | 250             |
|                           |                              |   | Communication End<br>Pretone          | 251             |
|                           |                              |   | Call Queue Notification               | 251             |
|                           |                              |   | Paging Pretone                        | 252             |
|                           |                              |   | Auto Answer Tone                      | 253             |
|                           |                              |   | On Hold                               | 254             |
|                           |                              |   | Key Received                          | 254             |
|                           |                              |   | Error                                 | 255             |
|                           | Mic Select                   | - | -                                     | 255             |
|                           | Headset Specification        | - | -                                     | 255             |
|                           | Audio Output                 | - | -                                     | 256             |
|                           | Audio Output (for Door)      | - | -                                     | 256             |
| Communication             | -                            | - | -                                     | 257             |
|                           |                              |   | Talk Timeout [sec]♦                   | 257             |
|                           |                              |   | Communication Start Tone              | 258             |
|                           |                              |   | Force Touch-to-Talk                   | 258             |
| Monitoring                | -                            | - | -                                     | 259             |
|                           | Monitor Timeout [sec]♦       | - | -                                     | 259             |
|                           | Scan Monitoring              | - | Туре                                  | 260             |
|                           |                              |   | Station Number                        | 260             |
|                           |                              |   | Camera Settings                       | 260             |
|                           |                              |   | Dwell Time                            | 260             |
|                           | Prevent Being Monitored      | - | -                                     | 261             |
|                           | Monitoring Notification Tone | - | -                                     | 261             |
|                           | Monitored LED Notification   | - | -                                     | 261             |
| Master Station<br>Display | -                            | - | -                                     | 262             |
|                           |                              |   | Brightness                            | 262             |
|                           |                              |   | Primary Video Source                  | 262             |
|                           |                              |   | Aspect Ratio                          | 262             |
|                           |                              |   | Standby LED State                     | 263             |
|                           |                              |   | Keypad                                | 263             |
| Camera                    | -                            | - | -                                     | 264             |
|                           | Adjustment                   | - | Backlight Compensation                | 264             |
|                           |                              |   | Low Light Correction                  | 264             |
|                           | Color Settings               | - | Brightness♦                           | 265             |
|                           |                              |   | Contrast♦                             | 265             |
|                           |                              |   | Color♦                                | 265             |
|                           | Night Illumination LED       | - | Call / Communication                  | 266             |
|                           |                              |   | When Monitored                        | 266             |

| Setting items                 | Setting items             |   |   |     |  |  |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------|---|---|-----|--|--|
|                               | PTZ Preset Position       | - | -                                       | 266 |  |  |
|                               | Zoom / Wide Preset        | - | -                                       | 267 |  |  |
|                               | Refresh Rate              | - | -                                       | 267 |  |  |
| Line Supervision              | -                         | - | -                                       | 268 |  |  |
|                               | Line Supervision Interval | - | Test Interval                           | 268 |  |  |
|                               |                           |   | Weekly                                  | 268 |  |  |
|                               |                           |   | Line Supervision Schedule               | 269 |  |  |
|                               | Device Check Interval     | - | Test Interval                           | 269 |  |  |
|                               |                           |   | Weekly                                  | 269 |  |  |
|                               |                           |   | Device Check Schedule                   | 269 |  |  |
| Mobile App and<br>Phone Usage | -                         | - | Mobile App and Phone Usage Notification | 270 |  |  |
| Maintenance (Advan            | ced Settings)             |   |   |     |  |  |
| Firmware Update               | -                         | - | -                                       | 271 |  |  |

## Menu bar

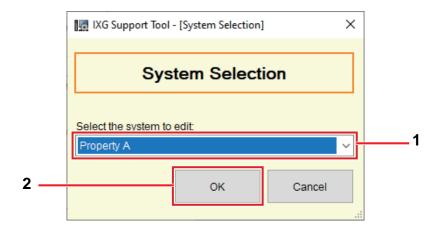
## Important

- The symbols indicate the following:
- ♦: Be sure to enter a setting value. Use the default values, unless a change is necessary.

### 1. File

#### 1.1 Select Existing System

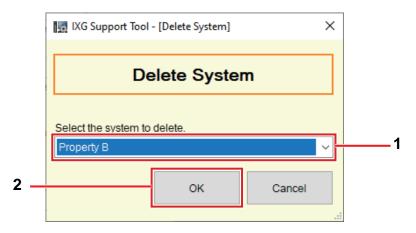
Edit a setting file that already exists. This allows you to load a setting file that was saved. Select "File" - "Select Existing System." The "System Selection" screen will be displayed.



- 1. Select the system (site name) for the setting file to edit.
- 2. Click [OK].
  - In the Setting window, the selected setting data will be shown.
  - Click [Cancel] to quit without selecting a system.

#### 1.2 Delete Existing System

Delete created setting data. Setting data cannot be deleted while it is being edited. Select "File" - "Delete Existing System." The "Delete System" screen is displayed.

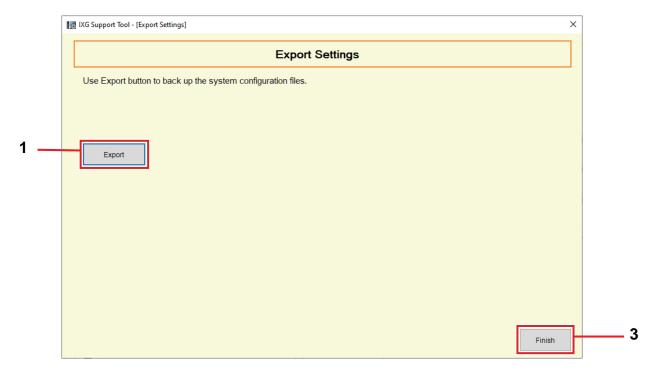


- 1. Select the system (site name) for the setting file to delete.
- **2.** Click **[OK]**.
  - Delete the selected setting data.
  - Click [Cancel] to quit without deleting a system.
- **3.** Click **[OK]**.
  - Click [Cancel] to return to the "Delete System" screen.

#### 1.3 Export System Configuration

Backup setting files created in IXG Support Tool.

If the settings are lost, it may be impossible to restore them after maintenance or after-sales servicing. Select "File" - "Export System Configuration." The "Export Settings" screen is displayed.



#### 1. Click [Export].

- 2. Select the folder where the setting file is saved and click [OK].
  - A folder with the name specified in "Site Name" will be created in the specified directory, and the system configuration file will be saved inside as a hidden file.
     Copy the entire "Site Name" folder to store the setting file.
  - Click [Cancel] to return to the "Export Settings" screen without saving the setting file.
- 3. Click [Finish].

#### 1.4 Export to IXG Supervision Tool

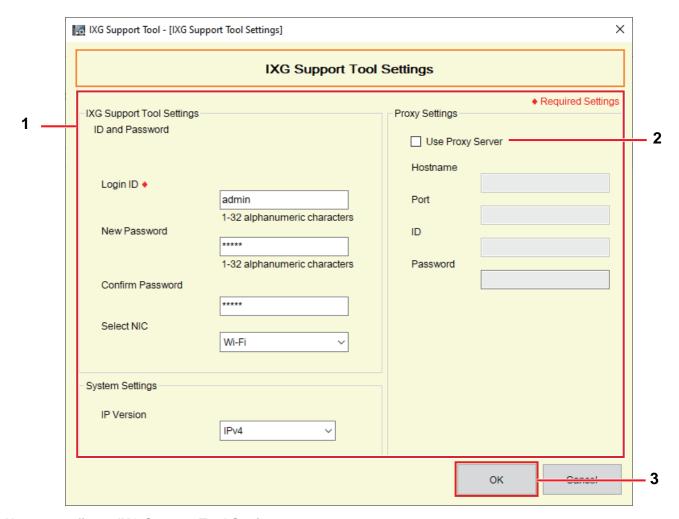
To use registered station information with the IXG Supervision Tool, output the file in Address Book format. Select "File" - "Export to IXG Supervision Tool" to display the following screen.



- 1. Click [Browse] and select the folder where the setting file will be saved.
- 2. Click [Export].
  - Files cannot be output from stations in which "IP Address" has not been configured in Administrator mode.
- **3.** Click **[OK]**.
  - The setting file will be saved as "IXGSettingAddressList.txt."

#### 1.5 IXG Support Tool Settings

Select "File" - "IXG Support Tool Settings." The "IXG Support Tool Settings" screen will be displayed.



#### **How to configure IXG Support Tool Settings**

- 1. Configure each item.
- 2. If a proxy server is used to access the IXG Cloud Server, check the "Use Proxy Server" box and enter the required information.
- **3.** Click **[OK]**.
  - Click [Cancel] to exit.

#### ■ Login ID♦

| Description | Change the ID to login to the IXG Support Tool. |
|-------------|---|
| Settings    | 1-32 alphanumeric characters                    |

#### ■ New Password

| Description | Change the password to login to the IXG Support Tool. Set a password that cannot easily be guessed. |
|-------------|---|
| Settings    | 1-32 alphanumeric characters "admin" cannot be set.   |

#### ■ Confirm Password

| Description | Enter the "New Password" again.                     |
|-------------|---|
| Settings    | 1-32 alphanumeric characters "admin" cannot be set. |

#### ■ Select NIC

| Description | Select the network interface card (NIC). |
|-------------|--|
| Settings    | Select the NIC used for the PC.          |

#### ■ IP Version

| Description | Choose the protocol for IXG Support Tool. |
|-------------|---|
| Settings    | • IPv4                                    |
|             | • IPv6                                    |

#### ■ Hostname

| Description | Enter the IP address of the proxy server. |
|-------------|---|
| Settings    | 1-255 alphanumeric characters             |

#### ■ Port

| Description | Enter the port number of the proxy server. |
|-------------|--|
| Settings    | 1 - 65535                                  |

#### **■**ID

| Description | Enter the ID used for proxy authentication. |
|-------------|---|
| Settings    | 1-255 alphanumeric characters               |

#### ■ Password

| Description | Enter the password used for proxy authentication. |
|-------------|---|
| Settings    | 1-255 alphanumeric characters                     |

#### 1.6 Exit

Select "File" - "Exit" to close IXG Support Tool.

## 2. Connection

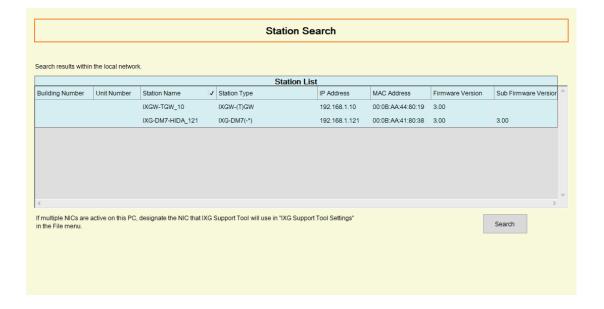
#### 2.1 Station Search

Search the stations in IXG and IX Systems connected in the network to show the list.

- 1. Connect the PC to a network on the same segment as the system.
  - Set this to the same IP version as the system. Refer to <u>"IXG Support Tool Settings (→page 65)"</u> for information of configuring the IP version.

#### **Important**

- When searching for IX-SOFT on a PC on which the IXG Support Tool is installed, use a LAN adapter or similar device to search using a NIC other than that of the PC.
- Select "Connection" "Station Search". The stations searched are displayed on the "Station Search" screen. (Searching may take several minutes.)
  - The stations without power and the stations in the process of initialization will not be subject to search.
  - Search up to 9999 stations at a time.
  - Click [Search] to search again.



#### 2.2 Download Settings

Download settings from a station.

To acquire the settings from IX-SOFT, start IX-SOFT on the PC.

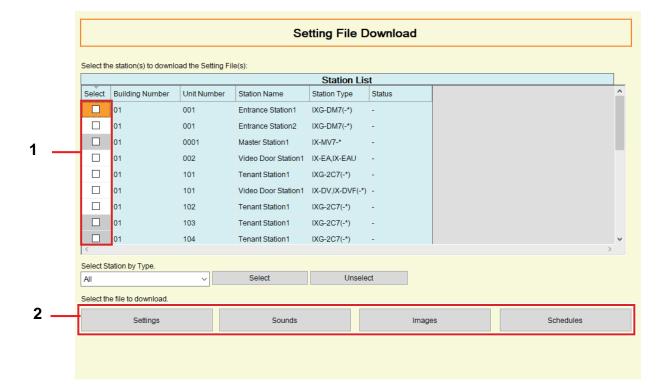
If "Association Settings" are not performed in Administrator mode, downloading is not possible.

Export the IX-SOFT map settings using Map Settings on the respective IX-SOFT.

## Important

• After using the IXG Support Tool to configure a station that supports web configuration, it may not be possible to acquire the setting file if settings were changed using a web browser. In this case, acquire the setting file using a web browser.

Select "Connection" - "Download Settings." The "Setting File Download" screen will be displayed.



#### How to obtain settings

- Select the station from which to download the setting file from "Station List." (Multiple selections allowed.)
  - To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click [Select] or [Unselect].
  - A station can be selected only if "Association Settings" have been configured for the station in Administrator mode.
- Download the file.

[Settings]: Download only the setting file.

[Sounds] (except IXG-2C7(-\*), IXGW-LC, IXGW-(T)GW, IXW-MA): Download the setting file and audio file for a custom tone.

[Images] (IXG-DM7(-\*). IX-MV7-\* only): Download the setting file, and the image file for Welcome Screen Settings and the reception screen.

[Schedules] (except IXG-2C7(-\*), IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB, IXGW-LC, IXGW-(T)GW, IXW-MA): Download transfer and other schedule setting files.

#### **3.** Click **[OK]**.

• Click [Cancel] to return to the "Setting File Download" screen without downloading.

#### **4.** Click **[OK]**.

• The file download result is displayed in "Station List" - "Status."

In Process: The file is in the process of downloading.

Success: Download is completed.

Failed: Download failed. Try downloading again.

Unavailable: This is displayed when a file that cannot be uploaded to a station is selected to download in Step 2.

- Downloaded files are saved as follows in "Local Disk (C)" "users" "public" "Documents" "Aiphone" "IXG" "SupportTool" "SystemData."
  - Setting file: "NewIXSystem(Set Site Name).db"
  - Sound file: Saved as a WAV file in "(Set Site Name)" "Setting (Hidden Folder)" "(Station Number)"
  - Image file: Saved as a PNG file in "(Set Site Name)" "Setting (Hidden Folder)" "(Station Number)"
  - Schedule file: Saved inside "(Set Site Name)" "Setting (Hidden Folder)" "(Station Number)" as
     "SCHED\_CHIME.txt," "SCHED\_GROUP.txt," "SCHED\_OUTPUT.txt," "SCHED\_TRANSFER\_DATA.txt,"
     "SCHED\_REC.txt," "SCHED\_RESTRICTION.txt," "SCHED\_UNLOCK\_CARD.txt," or
     "SCHED\_TRANSFER.txt" (the saved content differs depending on the station).

#### 2.3 Upload Settings

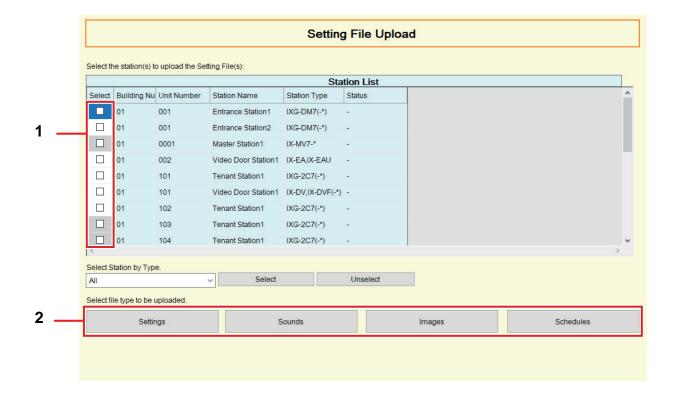
Upload settings created using IXG Support Tool onto the station.

If "Association Settings" is not performed in Administrator mode, uploading is not possible.

Select "Connection" - "Upload Settings." The "Setting File Upload" screen will be displayed.

#### Important

- If a custom tone/image was registered, be sure to upload each file to the station in "Sounds", "Images." The following will occur if only the setting file is uploaded.
  - The default tone will play when the operation in which the custom tone was set is performed.
  - "Download Settings" will fail.
  - "Upload Settings" will fail.



#### How to upload settings

- 1. Select the station from which to upload the setting file from "Station List." (Multiple selections allowed.)
  - To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the type and click [Select] or [Unselect].
  - A station can be selected only if "Association Settings" have been configured for the station in Administrator mode.
- **2.** Upload the file.

[Settings]: Upload only the setting file.

[Sounds] (except IXG-2C7(-\*), IXGW-LC, IXGW-(T)GW, IXW-MA): Upload the setting file and audio file for a custom tone.

[Images] (IXG-DM7(-\*), IX-MV7-\* only): Upload the setting file, and the image file for Welcome Screen Settings and the reception screen.

**[Schedules]** (except IXG-2C7(-\*), IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB, IXGW-LC, IXGW-(T)GW, IXW-MA): Select transfer and other schedule setting files to upload. Refer to "How to upload schedules (→page 73)".

- 3. If [Settings], [Sounds], or [Images] was clicked, click [OK].
  - Click [Cancel] to return to the "Setting File Upload" screen without uploading.
- 4. Click [OK].
  - The file upload result is displayed in "Station List" "Status."

In Process: The file is in the process of uploading.

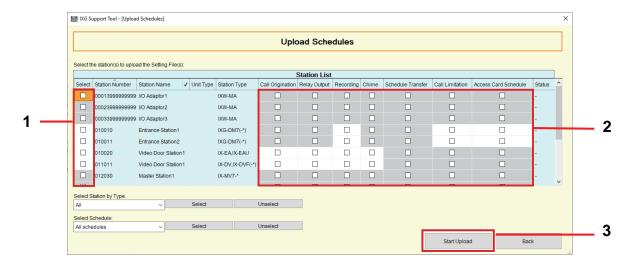
Success: Upload is completed.

Failed: Upload failed. Try uploading again.

Unavailable: This is displayed when a file that cannot be uploaded was selected in Step 2.

#### How to upload schedules

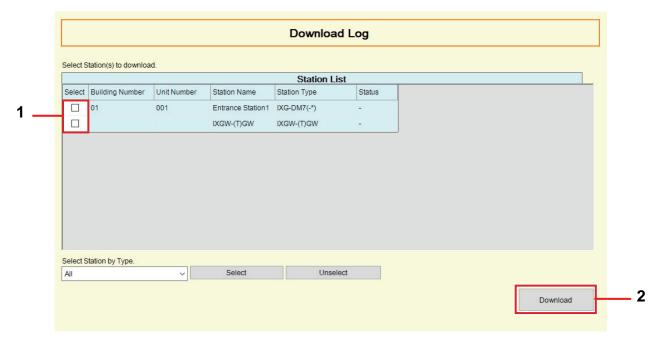
In Step 2 of "How to upload settings (→page 72)", if [Schedules] is clicked, the following screen is displayed.



- 1. Select the station from which to upload the schedule file, from the station list. (Multiple selections allowed.)
  - To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click [Select] or [Unselect].
- 2. Select the type of schedule file to upload. (Multiple selections allowed.)
  - To select or unselect multiple schedules at once, choose the schedules and click [Select] or [Unselect].
  - The schedule files that can be selected vary by station.
- 3. Click [Start Upload].
- 4. Click [OK].
  - Click [Cancel] to return to the "Upload Schedules" screen without uploading.

# 2.4 Download Log File

Download log files from IXG-DM7(-\*), IXG-MK, IXG-2C7(-\*), IXGW-LC, or IXGW-(T)GW. If "Association Settings" is not performed in Administrator mode, downloading is not possible. Select "Connection" - "Download Log File ." The "Download Log" screen will be displayed.



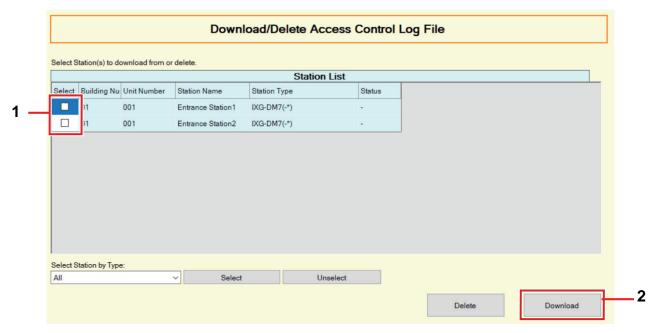
### How to obtain log files

- Select the station from which to download the log files from "Station List." (Multiple selections allowed.)
  - To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click [Select] or [Unselect].
  - A station can be selected only if "Association Settings" have been configured for the station in Administrator mode.
- Click [Download].
- **3.** Click **[OK]**.
  - Click [Cancel] to return to the "Download Log" screen without downloading.
- **4.** Select the folder where the log files are saved and click **[OK]**.
  - A file with the name "Station Number\_Date & Time\_log.gz" will be created in the specified save directory, and the log files will be saved inside as hidden files.
  - Click [Cancel] to return to the "Download Log" screen without saving log files.
  - The file download result is displayed in "Station List" "Status."
    - In Process: The file is in the process of downloading.
    - Success: Download is completed.
    - Failed: Download failed. Try downloading again.
- **5.** Click **[OK]**.

# 2.5 Download Access Control Logs File

Obtain access control log files from IXG-DM7(-\*).

Select "Connection" - "Download Access Control Log File" to display the "Download/Delete Access Control Log File" screen.



#### How to obtain log files

- 1. Select the station from which to download the log files from "Station List." (Multiple selections allowed.)
  - To select or unselect multiple stations at once, choose the station type and click [Select] or [Unselect].
  - Stations in which "Association Settings" has not been performed in Administrator mode cannot be selected.
- 2. Click [Download].
- **3.** Click **[OK]**.
  - Click [Cancel] to return to the "Download/Delete Access Control Log File" screen without downloading.
- **4.** Select the folder where the log files are saved and click **[OK]**.
  - A file named "Station Number\_Date & Time\_AccessControlLog.txt" will be created in the specified save directory.
  - Click [Cancel] to return to the "Download/Delete Access Control Log File" screen without saving log files.
  - The file download result is displayed in "Station List" "Status."
    - In Process: The file is in the process of downloading.
    - Success: Download is completed.
    - Failed: Download failed. Try downloading again.
- **5.** Click **[OK]**.



- To delete log files, select a station from "Station List" and then click [Delete].
  - In Process: The file is in the process of being deleted.
  - Success: Deleted.
  - Failed: Unable to delete. Try deleting again.

# 3. App Integration

# 3.1 Upload Settings to IXG Cloud Server

If "Number of available Mobile Apps" was changed in <u>"Units / Stations (→page 96)"</u>, the following setting data configured in the IXG Support Tool will need to be applied to IXG Cloud Server.

- Building Name
- Unit Name
- Station Name
- Station List
- Mobile App and Phone List

# **Important**

- If the following settings were changed in the IXG Support Tool, apply the changes to IXG Cloud Server.
  - Unit Name "Units / Stations (→page 96)"
  - Station Name "Identification (→page 98)"
  - Station List "Station List (→page 104)"
  - Mobile App and Phone List "Mobile App and Phone List (→page 107)"
  - Guard Button "Guard Button (→page 137)"
  - Door Release QR Code Settings "Door Release QR Code Settings (→page 182)"

Click "App Integration" - "Upload Settings to IXG Cloud Server" to display the "IXG Cloud Server Property Manager Login" screen.

#### How to upload settings to IXG Cloud Server

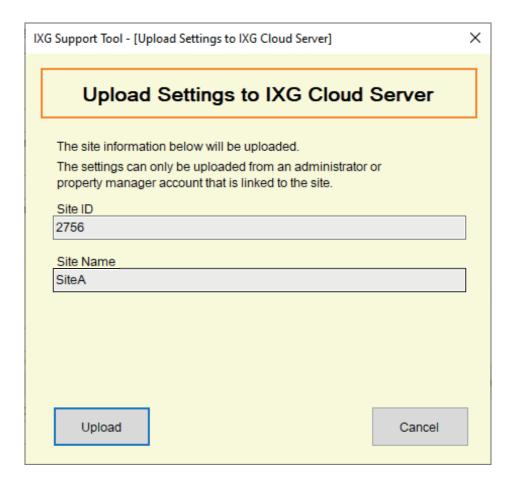
1. Enter the "IXG Cloud Server ID or Email Address" and "Password."

# 2. Click [Login].

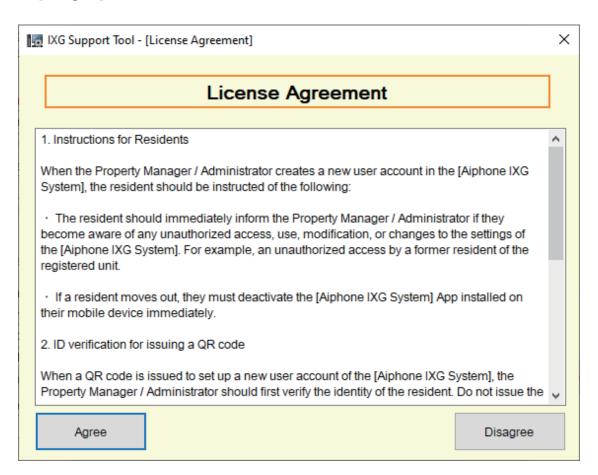
- Login to IXG Cloud Server.
- Click [Cancel] to cancel.

# 3. Click [Upload].

- Click [Cancel] to cancel.
- If there is already site information on IXG Cloud Server, select the site and click [Upload].



- 4. Click [Agree].
  - The changes are applied to IXG Cloud Server.
  - Click [Disagree] to cancel.



- **5.** Click **[OK]** to send the QR code for app registration to the Tenant Station.
  - The QR code for app registration is sent to the Tenant Station. Refer to <u>"Upload QR Code to the station for App Registration (→page 79)"</u> for details.
  - Click [Cancel] to cancel.

# 3.2 Upload QR Code to the station for App Registration

After applying the settings configured with the IXG Support Tool in <u>"Upload Settings to IXG Cloud Server"</u> (→page 76)", a QR code for app registration is sent to the Tenant Station. Refer to <u>"Export QR Code for App</u> Registration (→page 80)" if there is no Tenant Station in the residence or if the Intercom App has been registered to a unit other than the residence.

If "Association Settings" is not performed in Administrator mode, settings will not be applied.

Click "App Integration" - "Upload QR Code to the station for App Registration" and login to IXG Cloud Server.



#### How to upload QR Code to the station for App Registration

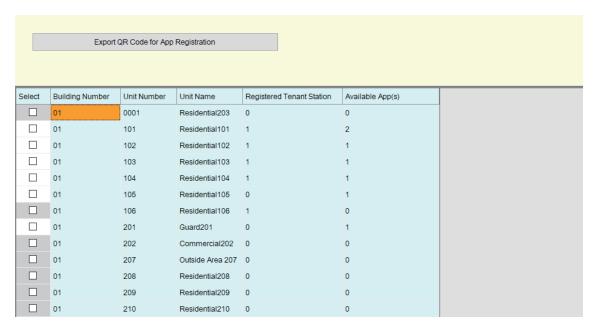
- 1. Select the Tenant Station to send the QR code for app registration.
- 2. Click [Upload to station(s)].
  - The result will be displayed in "Status."
    - In Process: The QR code is being sent.
    - Success: The QR code has been applied.
    - Failed: The QR code has not been applied. Try again.
- **3.** Click **[OK]**.

# 3.3 Export QR Code for App Registration

After applying the settings configured with the IXG Support Tool in <u>"Upload Settings to IXG Cloud Server"</u> (—page 76)", a PDF file containing the QR code for app registration is output. If there is already a Tenant Station in the residence, the QR code for app registration can be sent to the Tenant Station. Refer to <u>"Upload QR Code to the station for App Registration (—page 79)"</u>.

If "Association Settings" is not performed in Administrator mode, settings will not be applied.

Click "App Integration" - "Export QR Code for App Registration" and login to IXG Cloud Server.



#### How to export QR code for app registration

- **1.** Select the unit to register the Intercom App.
- 2. Click [Export QR Code for App Registration].
- 3. Specify the save directory and click [OK].
  - A file with the name "(Building Number)\_(Unit Number)" will be saved in the specified directory.
- **4.** Click [OK].

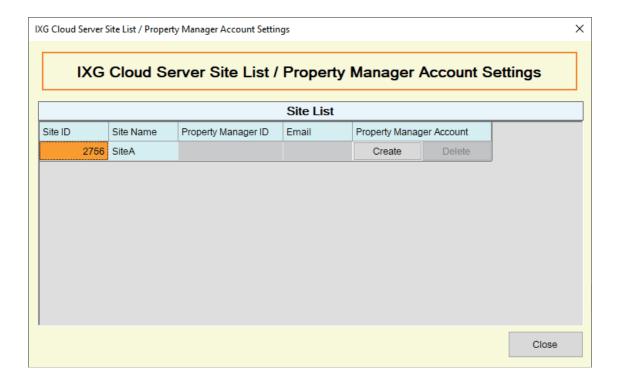
# 3.4 Site List

Check the list of sites that are being managed.

Click "App Integration" - "Site List" and login to IXG Cloud Server.

## **How to configure Site List Settings**

- 1. Enter the "IXG Cloud Server ID or Email Address" and "Password."
- 2. Click [Login].
  - Login to the IXG Cloud Server.
  - Click [Cancel] to exit IXG Cloud Server Login.
- **3.** Check the site list.
  - Click [Close] to finish configuring the Site List / Property Manager Account Settings.



# 3.5 Property manager Account Settings

Change the email address and password that are registered for the property manager.

Configure this if you want to change the registered email address or password.

Click "App Integration" - "Property manager Account Settings" and login to IXG Cloud Server.

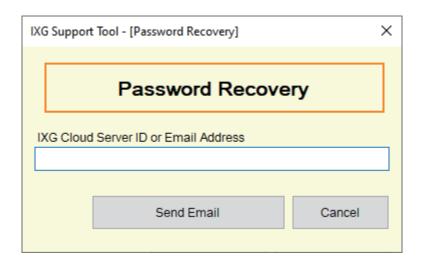
How to configure the property manager account settings

- 1. Enter the "IXG Cloud Server ID or Email Address" and "Password."
- 2. Click [Login].
  - Login to the IXG Cloud Server.
  - Click [Cancel] to exit.
- **3.** Change the following information if required.
  - Change Email Address: Enter the new email address and click [Change Email Address]. (Email: 1-64 alphanumeric characters)
  - Change Password: Enter the current and new passwords, and then click [Change Password]. (8-22 characters [must include uppercase letters, lowercase letters, and numbers].)
  - Click [Close] to finish configuring the property manager account settings.
- **4.** If [Change Email Address] was clicked in Step 3, an email containing the Verification Code will be sent to the registered email address. Click [OK].
- 5. Enter the received "Verification Code" and then click [Activate].
  - Clicking [Resend] resends the verification code.
  - Click [Cancel] to exit.
- **6.** Click **[OK]**.

#### 3.5.1 Password Recovery

If you forgot the password used to login to IXG Cloud Server, the password can be reset. **How to recover a password** 

- 1. Click [\*Forgot password?] on the "IXG Cloud Server Property Manager Login" screen.
- 2. Enter "IXG Cloud Server ID or Email Address" and click [Send Email].
  - An email containing the Verification Code will be sent either to the email address associated with the IXG Cloud Server ID or to the email address that was entered.
  - Click [Cancel] to quit without resetting the password.





**3.** Click **[OK]**.

- **4.** Enter the following information.
  - Verification Code: Enter the "Verification Code" contained in the email.
  - New Password: 8-22 characters (must include uppercase letters, lowercase letters, and numbers; set a password that cannot easily be guessed).
  - Confirm Password: Enter the same password again.



- 5. Click [Change Password].
  - The password will be changed.
  - Click [Cancel] to exit.
- 6. Click [OK].

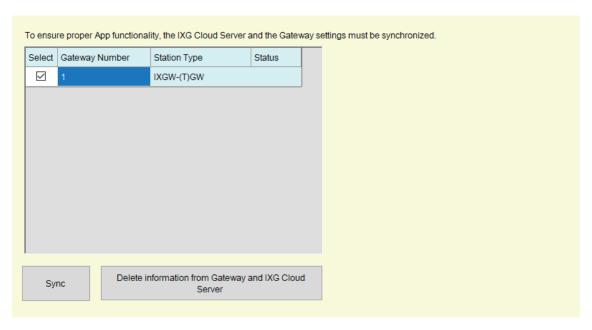
# 3.6 Manual IXG Cloud Server and Gateway Sync

If the app integration function is not working properly, synchronize the settings of the Gateway Adaptor and the IXG Cloud Server.

# Important

• The Gateway Adaptor can be configured only if "Association Settings" have been configured in Administrator mode, and the PC can communicate with the system.

Click "App Integration" - "Manual IXG Cloud Server and Gateway Sync" to display the following screen.



#### Manual IXG Cloud Server and Gateway Sync

1. Select the Gateway Adaptor to synchronize with the IXG Cloud Server.

# 2. Click [Sync].

- The IXG Cloud Server and the Gateway Adaptor will be synchronized.
- The file synchronization result is displayed in "Status."

In Process: Currently synchronizing.

Success: Synchronization successful.

Failed: Synchronization failed. Try synchronizing again.

#### How to delete linked information from the Gateway and the IXG Cloud Server

If app integration will no longer be used, delete the gateway information from the IXG Cloud Server and the IXG Cloud Server information from the gateway.

1. Select the Gateway Adaptor for which to delete the link.

# 2. Click [Delete information from Gateway and IXG Cloud Server ].

- The gateway information is deleted from the IXG Cloud Server, and the IXG Cloud Server information is deleted from the gateway.
- The result is displayed in "Status."

Success: Linked information has been deleted.

Failed: Linked information has not been deleted, try again.

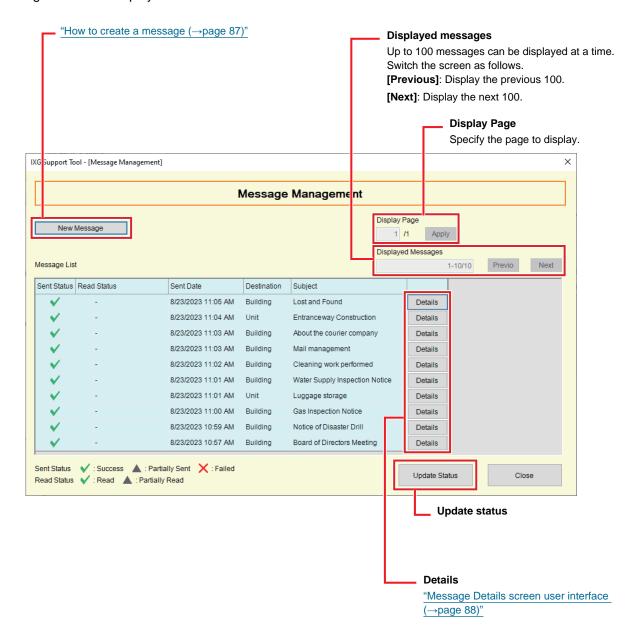
# 4. Tools

# 4.1 Message Management

Messages can be sent to an IXG-2C7(-\*) or an Intercom App registered to a residence.

Click "Tools" - "Message Management" and login to the IXG Cloud Server.

The message list will be displayed.



The following information is displayed.

- Sent Status: Displays destination information.
  - -√: Sent to all stations.
  - ▲: Unable to send to some stations.
  - x: Unable to send to any stations.
- Read Status: Displays read status, as well as the date and time when the message was first read on the station in the residence.
  - -√: Read by all stations.
  - A: Not read by some stations.
  - Blank: Not read by any stations.
- Sent Date: Displays the sent date and time.

- Destination: Displays the destination type (building or unit).
- Subject: Displays the subject line of the message.
- Details: Click **[Details]** to display the "Message Details" screen. Refer to <u>"Message Status Station Details screen user interface (→page 89)"</u> for details.

#### How to create a message

- 1. Click "New Message."
  - The "New Message" screen is displayed.
- 2. Click [Destination] to select where to send the message. (Select Building(s), Select Unit(s))
  - To select or unselect multiple destinations at once, click [Select] or [Unselect].
- 3. Click [OK].
  - Click [Close] to return to the "New Message" screen without setting a destination.
- 4. Select "Language."
  - Language: Japanese, English, French, Spanish, Dutch, Traditional Chinese, Simplified Chinese, German, Italian, Norwegian, Finnish, Turkish
- **5.** Enter the following information:
  - Subject: Up to 40 characters
  - Message: Up to 2000 characters
- 6. To attach and send an image, click [Browse] and select the image to attach.
  - Click [Preview] to check the set image.
  - To delete the set image, click [Delete].
  - Image attachment requirements:
    - Format: png
    - Resolution (WxH): 560x420 pixels
    - File size: 500 KB or less
- 7. Click [Send] to send the message to the set destination(s).
  - The "Message List Details" screen is displayed.

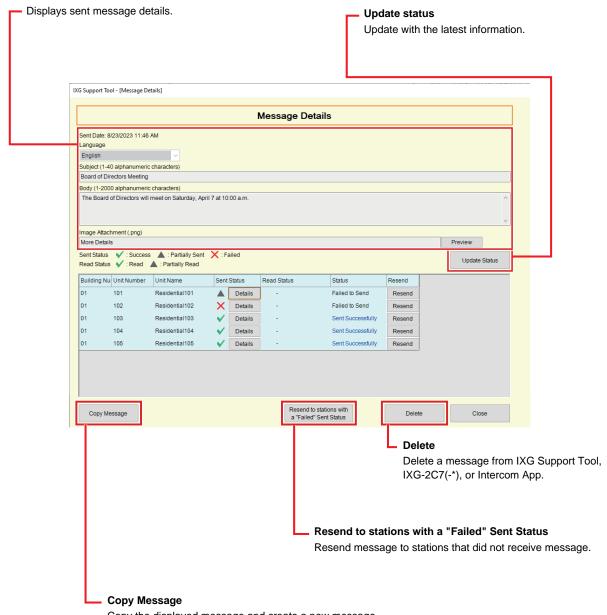


#### **Note**

- If the image's resolution differs from the specified size, the image will be resized to fit.
- If the size of the image file exceeds 500 KB, colors will be reduced to lower the image size to 500 KB. Files smaller than 500 KB may also have colors reduced, depending on the image. This may cause image deterioration or render text in the image illegible.
- If the number of messages reaches 9,999, messages will begin being deleted starting from oldest message (based on date and time sent).
- It may take longer to send messages to multiple stations.

#### Message Details screen user interface

Click [Details] in the "Message List" on the "Message Management" screen, or click [Send] on the "New Message" screen to display the "Message Details" screen.



Copy the displayed message and create a new message.

The following information is displayed.

- Building Number, Unit Number, Unit Name: Displays destination information.
- Sent Status: Displays the sending status. Click [Details] to check the sending status for each station belonging to each unit.

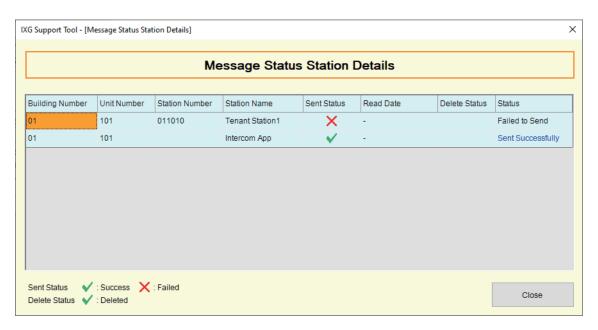
Click **[Details]** to display the "Message Status Station Details" screen. Refer to <u>"Message Status Station Details</u> screen user interface (→page 89)" for details.

- -√: Sent to all stations.
- ▲: Unable to send to some stations.
- $\times$ : Unable to send to any stations.
- Read Status: Displays read status, as well as the date and time when the message was first read on the station.
  - -√: Read by all stations.
  - ▲: Not read by some stations.
  - Blank: Not read by any stations.
- Status: Displays the processing status.
  - Read Status Update Successful

- No messages
- Failed to Acquire Read Status
- Failed to delete message
- Sent Successfully
- Failed to Send
- Resend: Click [Resend] to resend the message.

# Message Status Station Details screen user interface

Click [Details] on "Sent Status" in "Message Details" to display the "Message Status Station Details" screen.



The following information is displayed.

- Building Number, Unit Number, Station Number, Station Name: Displays destination station information.
- Sent Status: Displays the sending status for each station.
  - -√: Sent.
  - x: Unable to send.
- Read Date: Displays the date and time when the message was read.
- Delete Status: Displays the processing status.
  - -√: Message deleted.
  - Blank: Message not deleted.
- Status: Displays the processing status.
  - Read Status Update Successful
  - No messages
  - Failed to Acquire Read Status
  - Failed to delete message
  - Sent Successfully
  - Failed to Send



#### Note

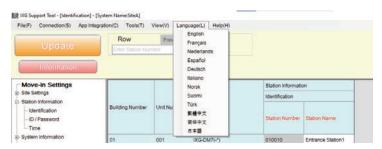
• This is displayed on a single row as "Intercom App," even if multiple Intercom Apps are registered to the same residence.

# 5. View

Switch to Administrator Settings (Administrator mode).

For information on Administrator mode, refer to the separate "IXG Support Tool Setting Manual: Administrator Mode."

# 6. Language



Set the language of the following items.

- The display content of the IXG Support Tool.
- The language used to enter setting data (Units / Stations, etc.)
- The content of email message.

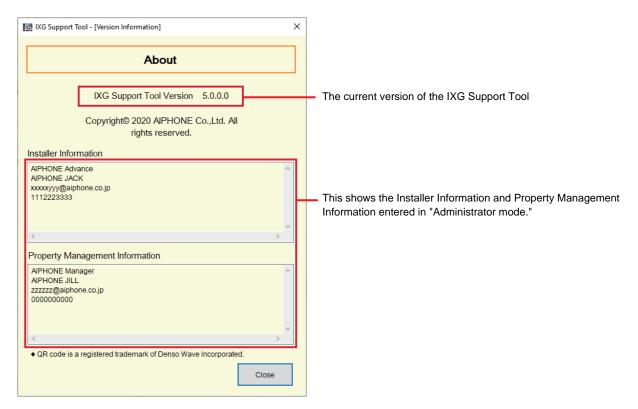
# Important

- The language used on each station can be changed on the Settings screen of each station.
- If the language (configured on the station main unit) displayed on the screen for IXG-2C7(-\*), IX-MV7-\*, IXG-MK, IX-SOFT, IXG-DM7(-\*), or Intercom App is different from the language set with "Language," text may appear incorrectly. To avoid this, enter information in the setting data using alphabetical characters only.

# 7. Help

## 7.1 About

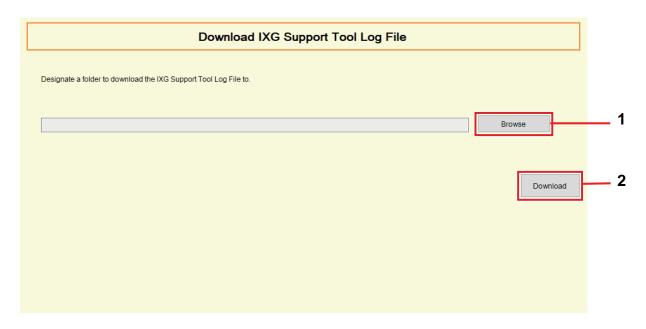
Click "Help" - "About" to display the "About" screen.



Click [Close] to close the "About" screen.

# 7.2 Download IXG Support Tool Log File

Click "Help" - "Download IXG Support Tool Log File" to display the "Download IXG Support Tool Log File" screen.



# How to obtain log files

- 1. Click [Browse] and select the folder to output log files.
- 2. Click [Download].
- **3.** Click **[OK]**.
  - A file named "AIPHONE\_IXG\_SupportTool\_log\_Date & Time.zip" is created in the selected folder, and contains the log files.

# System Settings

# Important

- Depending on the display language of the Station (IXG-2C7(-\*), IX-MV7-\*, IXG-MK, IX-SOFT, IXG-DM7(-\*), Intercom App), the settings may appear incorrectly.
- The symbols indicate the following:
- ♦: Be sure to enter a setting value. Use the default values, unless a change is necessary.

# 1. Site Settings (Move-in Settings)

# 1.1 Building Information

Configure the name of the building to register to the system.

# ■ Building Name ◆

| Description | Configure the name of the building.  The set building name will be used when specifying a destination on a Entrance Station or Guard Station.  |
|-------------|--|
| Settings    | 1-24 alphanumeric characters, space, symbols ("-!\$%()./:;?@_+)  |
|             | If information other than the above are input, the input information will become blank or the characters may appear incorrectly when the display language was changed on Entrance Station. |

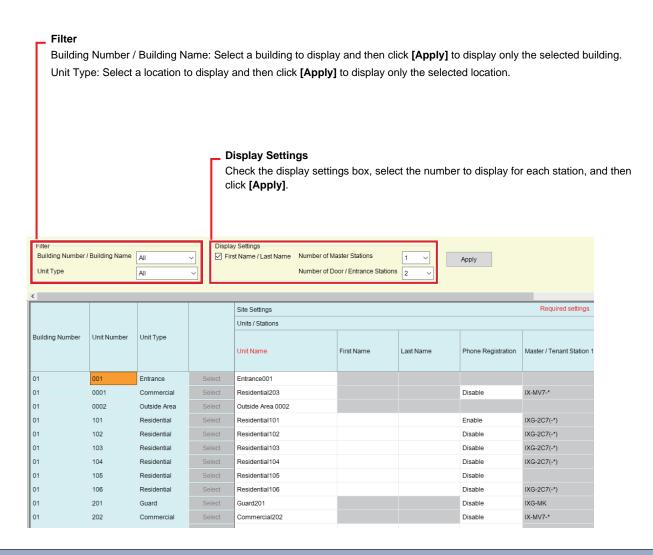
# 1.2 Units / Stations

Configure common area and private area information.

The numbers of stations that can be registered is as follows.

- Intercom App: Up to 8 each in 9,999 units total
- Phone (device using a phone number): Up to 9,999 total

Register IXG and IX stations in Administrator mode.



# Important

- "Language (→page 91)" must be set before continuing.
- Enter using the language set in <u>"Language (→page 91)"</u>. However, if the language (configured on the station main unit) displayed on the screen for IXG-2C7(-\*), IXG-MK, IX-MV7-\*, IX-SOFT, IXG-DM7(-\*), or Intercom App is different from the language set with <u>"Language (→page 91)"</u>, text displayed on the station screen may appear incorrectly. To avoid this, enter information using alphabetical characters only.

#### ■ Unit Name ◆

| Description | Configure the name of the unit.  The Unit Name that was entered will be shown to the caller when calling. (Guard, Inside Area, Commercial only)  The Unit Name that was entered will be displayed on the selection button shown on the Search by List Screen on the Entrance Station. (Guard, Inside Area, Commercial only) |
|-------------|---|
| Settings    | 1-24 alphanumeric characters  |

# ■ First Name

| Description | Enter the first name. The First Name will be displayed on the selection button of the Search by List Screen on the Entrance Station. This is also used to search for a destination on the Entrance Station.   |
|-------------|---|
| Settings    | 1-16 alphanumeric characters, space, symbols ("-!\$%()./:;?@_+)  If information other than the above are input, the input information will become blank or the characters may appear incorrectly when the display language was changed on the Entrance Station. |

# ■ Last Name

| Description | Enter the last name. The Last Name will be displayed on the selection button of the Search by List Screen on the Entrance Station. This is also used to search for a destination on the Entrance Station.   |
|-------------|---|
| Settings    | 1-16 alphanumeric characters, space, symbols ("-!\$%()./:;?@_+)  If information other than the above are input, the input information will become blank or the characters may appear incorrectly when the display language was changed on the Entrance Station. |

# Note

• Only alphanumeric characters can be used for the "First Name" and "Last Name" when using "Search by Name" on an entrance station.

# ■ Phone Registration (Guard, Commercial, Residential only)

| Description | Configure whether to use a phone.  To use a phone, register the phone number in <u>"Telephone Entry Settings (→page 143)"</u> . |
|-------------|---|
| Settings    | Enable     Disable  |

# ■ Number of available Mobile Apps (Guard, Commercial, Residential only)

| Description | Set the number of Intercom Apps to register to Guard, Commercial, or Residential. Up to 8 Intercom Apps can be registered in each unit. |
|-------------|---|
| Settings    | 0 - 8   |

# 2. Station Information (Move-in Settings)

## 2.1 Identification

Configure the Station Number and Station Name of the station to register in the system.

#### Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows.

[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.

[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

[Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to move the cursor to the row of the station number that was entered.



# **Important**

- Always set "Language (→page 91)" before setting "Identification."
- Enter using the language set in <u>"Language (→page 91)"</u>. However, if the language (configured on the station main unit) displayed on the screen for IXG-2C7(-\*), IXG-MK, IX-MV7-\*, IXG-DM7(-\*), Intercom App, or IX-SOFT is different from the language set with <u>"Language (→page 91)"</u>, text displayed on the station screen may appear incorrectly. To avoid this, enter information using alphabetical characters only.
- Results when searching by station will be listed in order of station number.

#### ■ Station Number ◆

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-(T)GW ☑Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC ☑VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the station number. The unit number must be unique. The station number must not be used on any other station. The set station number will be shown to the recipient when calling or paging.  Settings can be configured for Intercom App only. Use Administrator mode for other stations. |
| Settings        | 3-24 digits   |

# ■ Station Name ♦

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-(T)GW ☑Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC ☑VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the station name.  The set station name will be shown to the recipient when calling, etc.  This is also used when searching stations by station number on IX-MV7-*, etc.  |
| Settings        | 1-24 alphanumeric characters  |

# 2.2 ID / Password

Set an ID and password used when communicating with a station, such as when applying settings to the station.

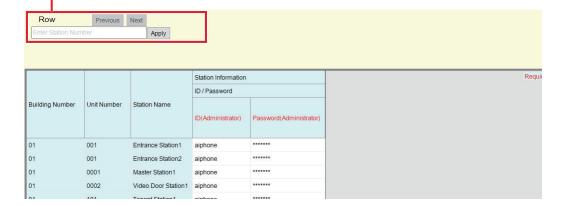
#### Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows.

[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.

[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

[Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to move the cursor to the row of the station number that was entered.



# ■ ID(Administrator) ◆

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM                                       |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set an ID used when communicating with a station, such as when applying settings to the station.  For IX-MV7-*, IXG-MK, and IX-SOFT, configure the property manager ID used to login to the setting mode from the above and the station main unit (application) screen. |
| Settings        | 1-32 alphanumeric characters Cannot be set to "admin" or "root."  |

# ■ Password(Administrator) ◆

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Set a password used when communicating with a station, such as when applying settings to the station. Set a password that cannot easily be guessed.  For IX-MV7-*, IXG-MK, and IX-SOFT, configure the property manager password used to login to the setting mode from the above and the station main unit (application) screen. |
| Settings        | 1-32 alphanumeric characters Cannot be set to "admin."   |



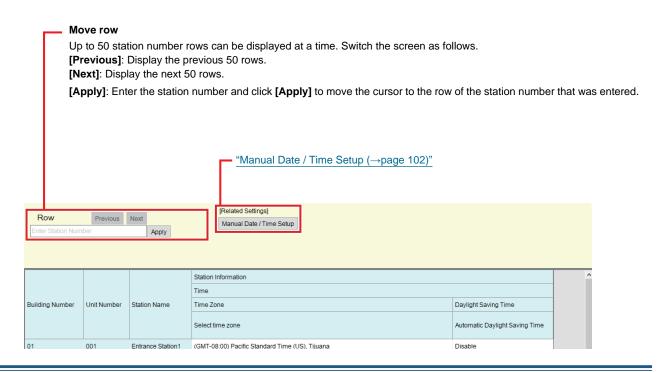
## Note

• "Password(Administrator)" is displayed as "\*\*\*\*\*" in the Settings screen.

# 2.3 Time

Set the date and time for each station.

For IX-SOFT, set the time using the PC on which IX-SOFT is installed.



#### 2.3.1 Time Zone

## ■ Select time zone

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the time zone.  |
| Settings        | Select from list  |

## 2.3.2 Daylight Saving Time

# ■ Automatic Daylight Saving Time

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Use this to adjust the daylight saving time automatically to match the region selected in "Select time zone."   |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable  |

#### 2.3.3 Manual Date / Time Setup

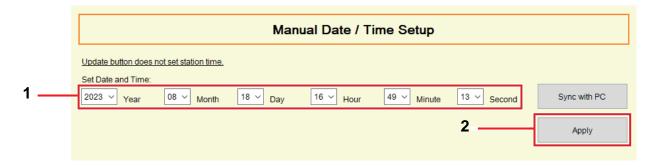
Configure the date and time for each station. Be sure to set this, as the time is used for the incoming call history, outgoing call history, and the system log.

For IX-SOFT, set the time using the PC on which IX-SOFT is installed.



• The time cannot be set unless "Association Settings" has been performed in Administrator mode and the PC is connected to the same network as the station.

Click [Manual Date / Time Setup]. The "Manual Date / Time Setup" screen will be shown.

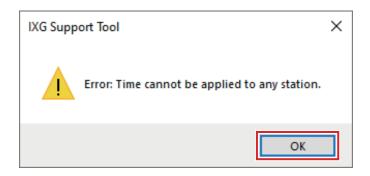


#### How to configure the date and time

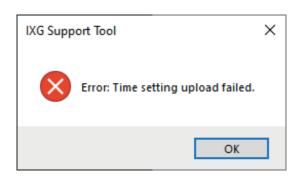
- 1. Enter (select) "Year," "Month," "Day," "Hour," "Minute," and "Second."
  - Click [Sync with PC] to synchronize the time with the PC.

# 2. Click [Apply].

• If "Association Settings" have not been configured, the following screen will be shown. Click **[OK]** and perform "Association Settings" in Administrator mode.



• If the PC cannot communicate with the system, the following screen will be shown. Click **[OK]**, and then make sure the PC can communicate with the system.



**3.** Click [OK].

# 3. System Information (Move-in Settings)

## 3.1 Station List

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW ☑Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC |
|-----------------|---|
|                 | □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM   |

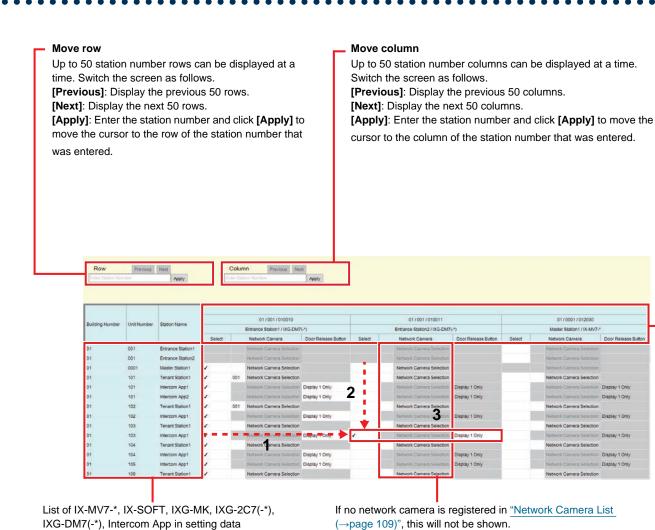
Configure the station list for IX-MV7-\*, IX-SOFT, IXG-MK, IXG-2C7(-\*), IXG-DM7(-\*), or Intercom App.

Up to 500 stations can be registered on IXG-2C7(-\*) or the Intercom App.

The number of stations which can be registered on IX-MV7-\* or IX-SOFT is the number of stations registered in <u>"Station List (→page 104)"</u> plus the number of units registered in <u>"Mobile App and Phone List (→page 107)"</u> for a total maximum of 9,998.

# Important

- Calling, paging, monitoring (IXG-DM7(-\*) and Door Stations only), line supervision, and device checking (IX Station only) can be performed by IX-MV7-\* and IX-SOFT for stations registered in the Station List.
- Calling, paging, and monitoring (IXG-DM7(-\*) and Door Stations only) can be performed by IXG-MK for stations registered in the Station List.
- Calling (except IXG-DM7(-\*) and Door Stations) and monitoring (IXG-DM7(-\*) and Door Stations only) can be performed by IXG-2C7(-\*) for stations registered in the Station List.
- Calling can be performed by IXG-DM7(-\*) for stations registered in the Station List.
- Monitoring can be performed by Intercom App for stations registered in the Station List.
- Monitoring can be performed for Network Cameras.



List of stations that can be registered to the station list



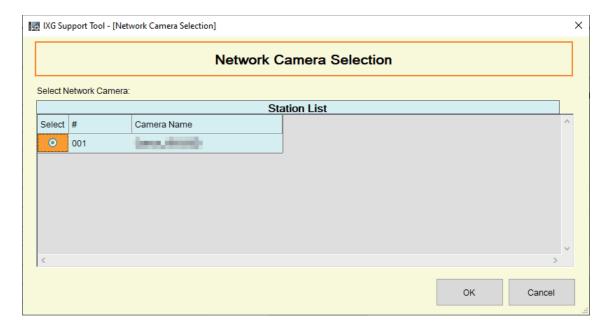
- Stations in which "IP Address" has not been configured in Administrator mode cannot be registered to the station list.
- To access stations registered to the station list by hostname, configure "IP Address" "Hostname" and "DNS Server" in Administrator mode.

#### How to create a Station List

- 1. Search for a station to configure the station list from the "List of IX-MV7-\*, IX-SOFT, IXG-MK, IXG-2C7(-\*), IXG-DM7(-\*), Intercom App in setting data."
- 2. Search for the station to register from the "List of stations that can be registered to the station list."

- Click the cells ("Select," "Network Camera," and "Door Release Button") that correspond to Steps 1 and 2.
  - Select: Any stations with "√" selected will be registered to the station list.
  - Network Camera (IX-MV7-\*, IXG-MK, IXG-2C7(-\*), IX-SOFT only): Click [Network Camera Selection], and then select the network camera to associate. Network cameras configured in "Network Camera List (→page 109)". may be selected. The number of the selected network camera is displayed.

If a network camera is associated with a station, the video from the network camera will be displayed when placing a call, during a communication, or when monitoring.



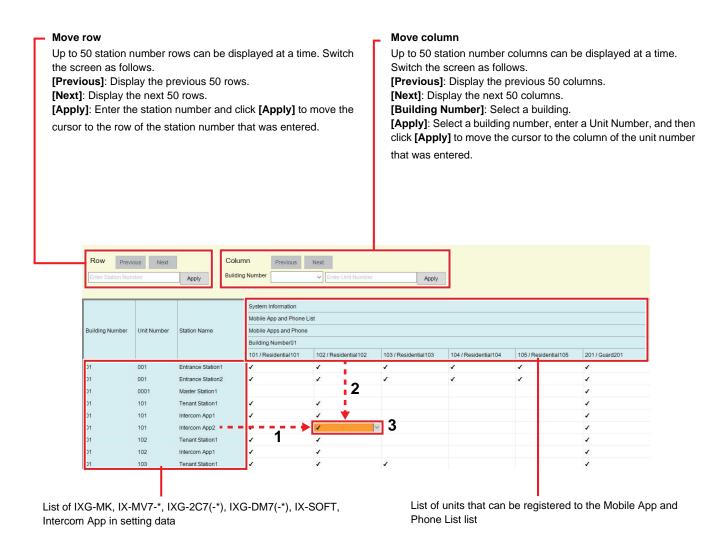
- Door Release Button (Intercom App only): Set whether to display the Door Release button on the station screen in order to release the door.
  - Disable: Do not display the Door Release button on the station screen.
  - Display 1 Only: Display only Door Release button 1 on the station screen.
  - Display 1 and 2: Display Door Release button 1 and Door Release button 2 on the station screen.
- **4.** After configuration is complete, click **[Update]**.
- **5.** Click **[OK]**.

## 3.2 Mobile App and Phone List

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW ☑Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC |
|-----------------|---|
|                 | □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM   |

Register a unit containing the Intercom App or phone to call, to the Mobile Apps and Phone list. Any Intercom Apps or phones contained in the registered unit may be called.

The number of stations which can be registered on IX-MV7-\* or IX-SOFT is the number of stations registered in <u>"Station List (→page 104)"</u> plus the number of units registered in <u>"Mobile App and Phone List (→page 107)"</u> for a total maximum of 9,998.



#### How to create a Mobile App and Phone List

- 1. Search for a station to configure the Mobile Apps and Phone list from the "List of IXG-MK, IX-MV7-\*, IXG-2C7(-\*), IXG-DM7(-\*), IX-SOFT, Intercom App in setting data."
- 2. Search for the unit to register from the "List of units that can be registered to the Mobile Apps and Phone list."
- 3. Click the cell that corresponds to Steps 1 and 2.
  - Select: Any units with "✓" selected will be registered to the Mobile Apps and Phone list.

- **4.** After configuration is complete, click **[Update]**.
- **5.** Click **[OK]**.

# 3.3 Network Camera List

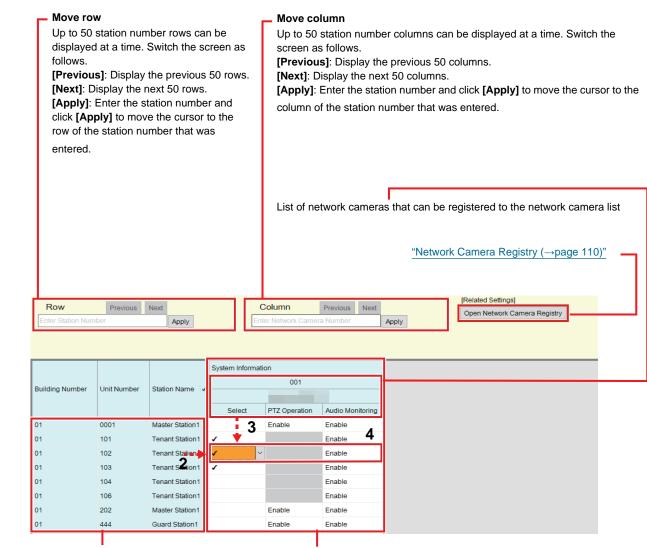
IX-MV7-\*, IXG-MK, IXG-2C7(-\*), and IX-SOFT support ONVIF Profile S.

Video and audio captured by a 3rd party network camera and microphone can be monitored on the IX-MV7-\*, IXG-MK, IXG-2C7(-\*), or IX-SOFT screen.

Register the network camera in the network camera list. Up to 500 network cameras can be registered.

Configure "Network Camera Integration" in Administrator mode to configure event notification-related settings for the network camera.

| Resolution of network cameras capable of displaying video  | Resolution of network cameras capable of recording video  |  |
|--|---|--|
| <ul> <li>IX-MV7-*, IXG-MK: SXGA or lower</li> <li>IXG-2C7(-*): HD or lower (However, set to 5 fps or lower if larger than WVGA.)</li> <li>IX-SOFT: Full HD or lower</li> </ul> | IX-MV7-*, IXG-MK: QVGA, VGA, WVGA, HD, SXVGA     IXG-2C7(-*): QVGA, VGA, WVGA, HD     IX-SOFT: Resolution unspecified |  |



List of IX-MV7-\*, IXG-MK, IXG-2C7(-\*), IX-SOFT in setting data

If no network camera is registered, this will not be shown.

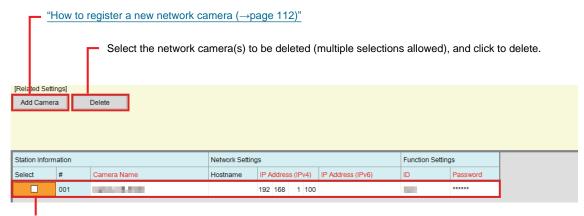
#### **How to create a Network Camera List**

- 1. Register the network camera in "Network Camera Registry (→page 110)".
- 2. Search for a station to configure the network camera list from the "List of IX-MV7-\*, IXG-MK, IXG-2C7(-\*), IX-SOFT in setting data."
- 3. Search for a network camera to register from the "List of network cameras that can be registered to the to the network camera list."
- 4. Click the cells ("Select," "PTZ Operation," and "Audio Monitoring") that correspond to Step 2 and Step 3.
  - Select: Any network cameras with "✓" selected will be registered to the network camera list.

    All items are "blank (unregistered)" by default.
  - PTZ Operation (except IXG-2C7(-\*)): Configure whether to allow network camera PTZ operation from the station.
    - All items are set to "Enable" by default.
  - Audio Monitoring: Configure whether to allow monitoring of network camera audio from the station. All items are set to "Enable" by default.
- 5. After configuration is complete, click [Update].
- 6. Click [OK].

### 3.3.1 Network Camera Registry

Click [Open Network Camera Registry]. The following screen is displayed.



If no network camera is registered, this will not be shown.

# Important

- In order to configure network camera registration at least one IX-MV7-\*, IXG-MK, IXG-2C7(-\*), or IX-SOFT must be associated in "Association Settings" in Administrator mode, and the PC must be able to communicate with the system. (This is because, when registering a network camera, the network camera is searched through IX-MV7-\*, IXG-MK, or IXG-2C7(-\*).)
- Even if the network camera unit settings (resolution, etc.) are changed after uploading the settings to stations (IXG-2C7(-\*), IX-MV7-\*, IXG-MK, or IX-SOFT) which display network camera video with the IXG Support Tool, the settings are not updated on the stations. Network camera information on the station must first be cleared. Follow the steps below.
  - 1. Delete the reconfigured network camera in the "Network Camera List."
  - 2. With the target network camera in an unregistered state, upload the settings to the station. (The network camera information will disappear on the station side)
  - 3. Register the target network camera from the "Network Camera List" once more and upload the settings to the station.



#### **Note**

· When searching on the station, the numbers will be displayed in the order they were registered.

### ■ Camera Name ◆

| Description | Set the Network Camera Name. |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| Settings    | 1-24 alphanumeric characters |

#### ■ Hostname

| Description | Set the hostname. When setting the hostname, configure "DNS server" in Administrator mode. |
|-------------|--|
| Settings    | 1-64 alphanumeric characters   |

# ■ IP Address (IPv4) ◆

| Description | Set the IPv4 address for Network camera. |
|-------------|--|
| Settings    | 1.0.0.1-223.255.255.254                  |

# ■ IP Address (IPv6) ◆

| Description | Set the IPv6 address for Network camera. |
|-------------|--|
| Settings    | ::FF:0-FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF     |

#### ■ ID ♦

| Description | Enter ID of the network camera. |
|-------------|---------------------------------|
| Settings    | 1-32 alphanumeric characters    |

### ■ Password ◆

| Description | Enter Password of the network camera. |
|-------------|---------------------------------------|
| Settings    | 1-32 alphanumeric characters          |



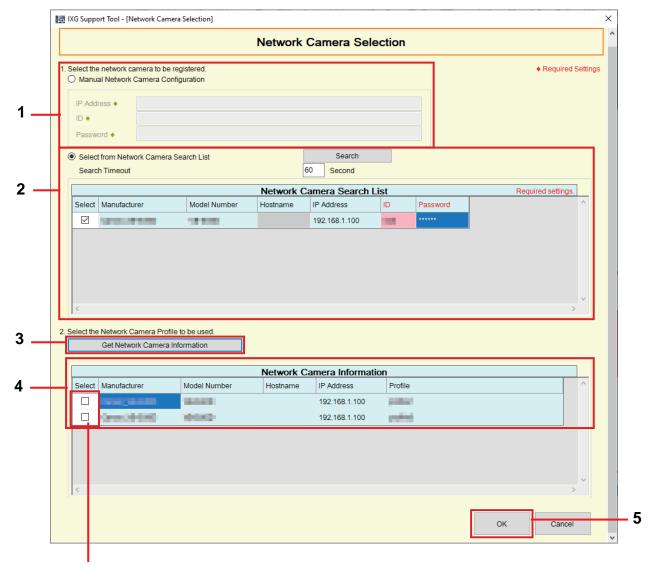
#### **Note**

• "Password" is displayed as "\*\*\*\*\*" in the Settings screen.

#### How to register a new network camera

Registration cannot be performed if the PC is not connected to the same network as the network camera. Click [Add Camera] to search for a network camera. (Searching may take several minutes.)

When searching is complete, the "Network Camera Selection" screen is displayed, and the network cameras connected to the network are displayed in the "Network Camera Search List."



If the video profile cannot be obtained, nothing will be shown.

- 1. To register by specifying an IP address, select "Manual Network Camera Configuration," and then enter the "IP Address♦," "ID♦," and "Password♦" of the network camera.
- 2. To select from the Network Camera Search List, select "Select from Network Camera Search List." Select the network camera to register from the "Network Camera Search List" (multiple selections allowed), and then enter the "Hostname," "ID♠," and "Password♠." When entering the hostname, configure "DNS server" in Administrator mode. To search again, click [Search]. It is also possible change the search time.
- Click [Get Network Camera Information].
  (Obtaining the video profile may take several minutes.)
  When video profiles are successfully obtained, they will be shown in "Network Camera Information."
- 4. Choose the video profile to be registered from the list. (Multiple selections allowed.)

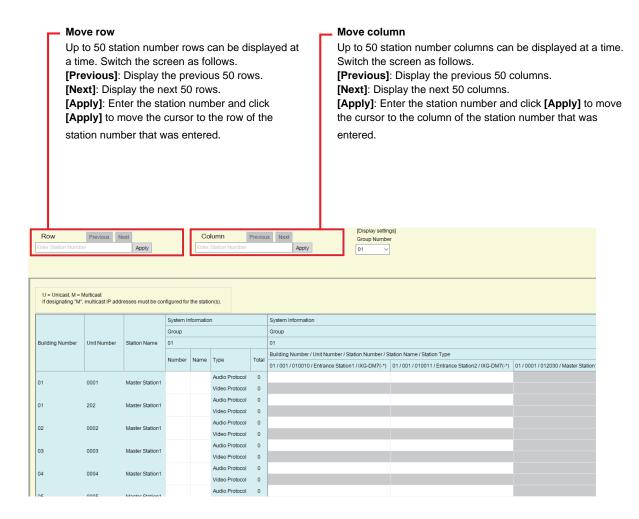
**5.** Click **[OK]** to register the network camera.

### 3.4 Group

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB   |
|-----------------|---|
|                 | □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW |
|                 | □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC               |
|                 | □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM   |

Configure the group for groups calls, group pages, and contact input calls.

Up to 50 stations can be added per group (Intercom Apps and phones: 49 stations per group and a single unit containing the Intercom App or phone), and up to 99 groups can be configured.

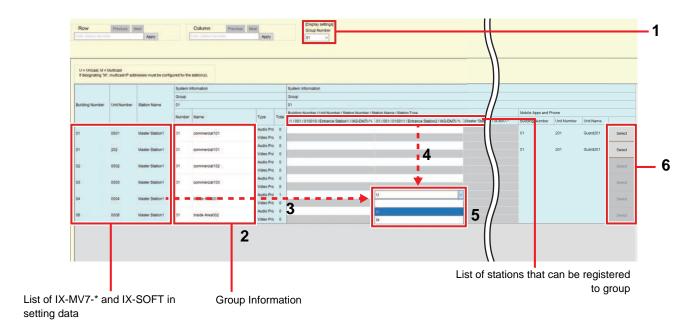


# Important

- Always set "Language (→page 91)" before setting "Group."
- Enter using the language set in <u>"Language (→page 91)"</u>. However, if the language (configured on the station main unit) displayed on the screen for IX-MV7-\* or IX-SOFT is different from the language set with <u>"Language (→page 91)"</u>, text displayed on the station screen may appear incorrectly. To avoid this, enter information using alphabetical characters only.
- All Page, Group Page, Building Page, Message Page, and External Input Page cannot be used with VoIP phones.
- Stations in which "IP Address" has not been configured in Administrator mode or that have not been registered in <u>"Station List (→page 104)"</u>, and units (Intercom Apps and phones) not registered in <u>"Mobile App and Phone List (→page 107)"</u> cannot be registered to a group.
- Group calls and contact input calls cannot be made to IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB.
- When making a group call, it may take some time for video to display on some stations.
- Results when searching by station will be listed in order of group number.

### 3.4.1 Configuring a Group

Configure the group to register in each station.



- Select the group to configure from "Group Number."
   The Settings screen for the selected group will be shown on the screen.
- 2. Enter the following information in "Group Information."
  - Number: 01-99
    - Group numbers must be unique.
  - Name: 1-24 alphanumeric characters
- 3. Search for the station to configure from the "List of IX-MV7-\* and IX-SOFT in setting data."
- 4. Search for the station to be registered from the "List of stations that can be registered to group."
- **5.** Click the cells that correspond to Steps 3 and 4. Select an audio protocol and video protocol setting value for each, and register to a group.
  - The number of registered stations is displayed in the Audio Protocol "Total."
  - The number of stations with video protocol set to "U" is displayed in the video protocol "Total."

#### **Audio Protocol**

- Blank: Select to not register to a group.
- U: Register to group. Audio will be transmitted in unicast during group paging.
- M: Register to group. Audio will be transmitted in multicast during group paging.

#### Video protocol (only when IX-MV7-\*, IXG-MK, IXG-2C7(-\*), or IX-SOFT is the station to register)

- Blank: Video will be transmitted as multicast.
- U: Video will be transmitted in unicast during group calls. Unicast can reach up to 20 stations.
- M: Video will be transmitted in multicast during group calls.

The video protocol pull-down menu is shown when the audio protocol setting is selected.

All items are blank by default.

- **6.** To register an Intercom App to a group, click "Mobile Apps and Phone" "[Select]".
- 7. Select the unit containing the Intercom App or phone station to register to the group.
- **8.** Click **[OK]**.
  - Click [Cancel] to quit without registering an Intercom App or phone.
- **9.** After configuration is complete, click **[Update]**.
- **10.** Click **[OK]**.

# **Important**

• If "M" is selected, or if "Blank" is selected for the video protocol setting, be sure to configure "Multicast Address" in Administrator mode.

# **@**

# Note

• When making a group call, the audio protocol will be set to "U" and cannot be changed.

# 3.5 Custom Sound Registry

Register the audio files to be used for ringback tones, etc.

The numbers of audio files that can be registered to each station are as follows.

| Station Type      | Information that can be saved to the station                     |
|-------------------|--|
| IXG-DM7(-*)       | Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes) |
| IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) | Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes) |
| IX-SSA(-*)        | Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes) |
| IX-MV7-*          | Max. 100 files (with 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes per file)          |
| IX-EA             | Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes) |
| IX-DA, IX-DB      | Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes) |
| IX-BA, IX-BB      | Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes) |
| IXG-MK            | Max. 100 files (within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes per file)        |
| IX-RS-*           | Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes) |
| IX-SS-2G          | Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes) |
| IX-SOFT           | Max. 100 files (within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes per file)        |
| IX-DVM            | Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes) |

### Sound file format

• File Type: .wav

Sample Size: 16 bitsSample rate: 8 kHzChannel: 1 (monaural)

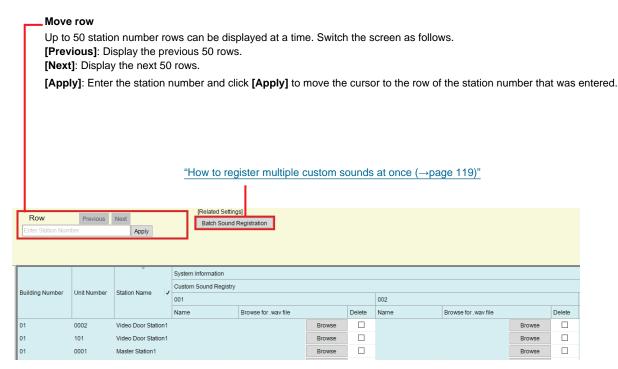
• File name: Within 41 characters (excluding extension)

• For IX-MV7-\* or IXG-MK, search for audio files used for message paging by file name by entering either a letter or number as the first character.



### Note

• If using a file for a ringback tone, ringtone, or network camera event tone, add a period of silence in the .wav file if the tone is to be intermittent.



#### How to register custom sound

- 1. Click [Browse] on the row of the station with which to register the audio file.
- Select the audio file to register and click [Open].
- 3. Information on the selected audio file will be shown.
  - Name: The file name of the audio file is shown. Up to 127 bytes of alphanumeric characters will be displayed.
     The name will be shown as the setting value when configuring the ringback tone etc.
     If the file name of the audio file exceeds the character limit above, it cannot be registered.
  - Browse for .wav file: The audio file reference destination is shown.
- 4. After configuration is complete, click [Update].
- **5.** Click **[OK]**.

#### How to delete a custom sound

- 1. Check the [Delete] box of the audio file to delete.
- Click [Update].
- **3.** Click **[OK]**.



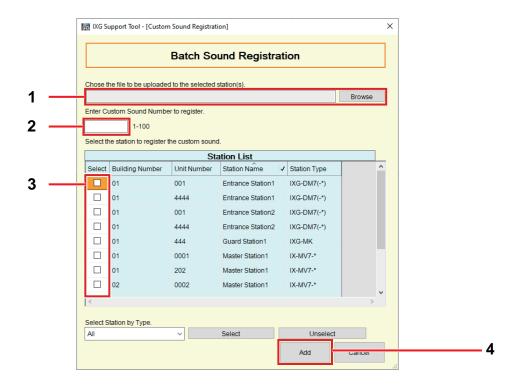
### **Note**

"Name" is uploaded in "Sounds" in "Upload Settings (→page 71)", and can be deleted from the Settings screen by deleting the audio file from the station.

### How to register multiple custom sounds at once

Audio files can be registered to multiple stations at once.

Click [Batch Sound Registration]. The following screen will be shown.



- 1. Click [Browse], select the audio file to register, and then click [Open].
- 2. Enter the number of the custom sound to register the audio file.
  - Custom Sound No.: 1-100
- 3. Select the station for which to register the audio file "Station List." (Multiple selections allowed.)
  - To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click [Select] or [Unselect].
- 4. Click [Add].
  - Click [Cancel] to quit without registering multiple files.
- 5. Information on the added audio file will be shown.
  - Name: Displays the file name of the audio file.
     The name will be shown when configuring the ringback tone, etc.
     If the file name of the audio file exceeds the character limit above, it cannot be registered.
  - Browse for .wav file: The audio file reference destination is shown.
- **6.** After configuration is complete, click [Update].
- **7.** Click **[OK]**.

# 4. Call Settings (Move-in Settings)

# 4.1 Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations)

Compatible type

□IXG-2C7(-\*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-\* □IXG-DM7(-\*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB

□IX-DV, IX-DVF(-\*) ☑IX-SSA(-\*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW

□Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-\* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC

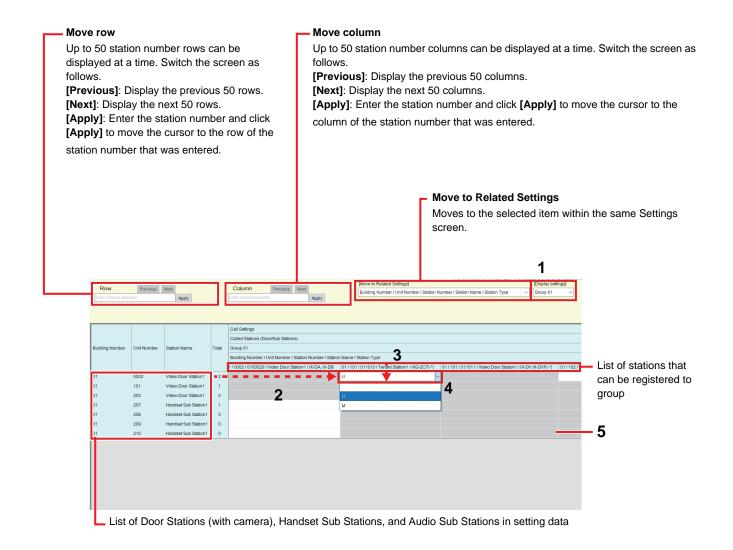
□VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM

Configure the group to call when a call is made using the call button or via contact input.

- Stations except IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB: Up to 20 stations per group (Mobile Apps and Phones: 19 stations per group and a single unit containing the Intercom App or phone), and up to 10 groups can be configured.
- IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB: Up to 20 stations can be added per group (Mobile Apps and phones: 19 stations per group and a single unit containing the Intercom App or phone). A single group for Call Button use and up to 9 groups for Contact Input Call use can be configured.

# Important

• To release the electrical lock for IX-RS-\* when in communication with IXG-DM7(-\*), IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB, register IXG-DM7(-\*), IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB in the group. However, outgoing calls cannot be placed for IXG-DM7(-\*), IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB.



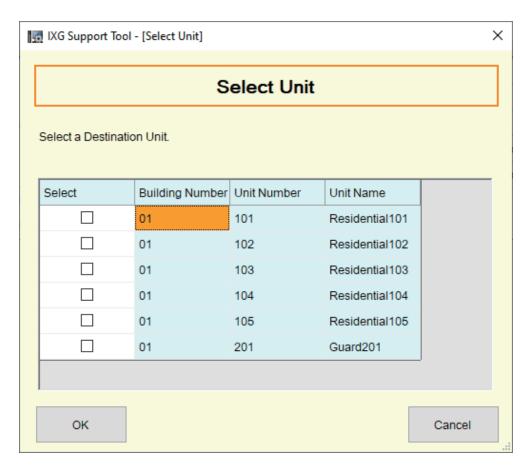
# Important

• A station cannot be registered as a destination unless "IP Address" has been configured for the station in Administrator mode.

#### How to configure destinations (Door/Sub Stations)

- 1. Select the group to configure from "Display settings."
  - The Settings screen for the selected group will be displayed.
  - Use the following groups when configuring the IX-DA, IX-DB and IX-BA, IX-BB call destination.
    - Groups used to place a call by operating the call button: "Group 10"
    - Groups used to place a call by Option Input: "Group 01 09"
- 2. Search for the station to configure from the "List of Door Stations (with cameras), Handset Sub Stations, Audio Sub Stations in setting data."
- 3. Search for the station to be registered from the "list of stations that can be registered to group."
- 4. Click the cells that correspond to Steps 2 and 3. Select the setting value and register to the group.
  - The number of registered stations will be displayed in "Total."
    - Blank: Select to not register to a group.
    - U: Register to group. Video and audio will be transmitted in unicast when making an outgoing call.
    - M: Register to group. Video transmitted in multicast and audio will be transmitted in unicast when making an outgoing call.
      - This can only be configured if the station to configure is IX-DV, IX-DVF(-\*), IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-EA, or IX-DVM, and the call destination is IX-MV7-\*, IXG-MK, IX-SOFT, or IXG-2C7(-\*).
- 5. To register an Intercom App or phone to a group, click "Mobile Apps and Phone" "Select."

**6.** Select the unit containing the Intercom App or phone to register to the group.



# **7.** Click **[OK]**.

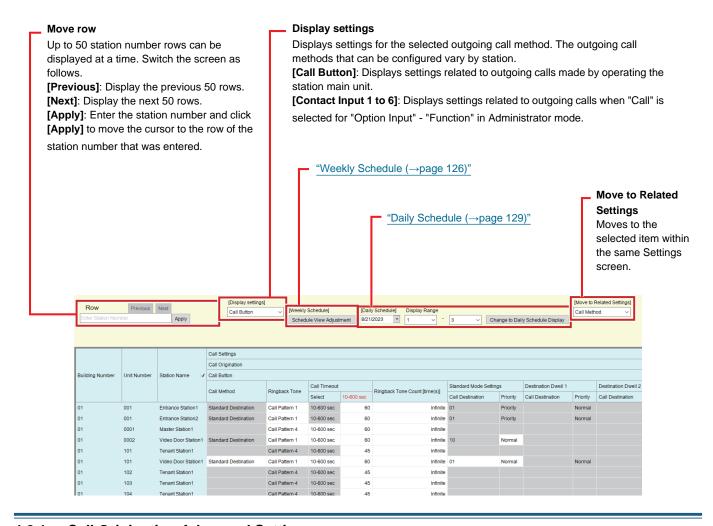
• Click [Cancel] to quit without registering an Intercom App or phone.



# 4.2 Call Origination

Configure outgoing call settings.

Select the outgoing call method to configure in [Display settings].



### 4.2.1 Call Origination Advanced Settings

### ■ Call Method

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select the Call Method to change call destinations automatically by time delay or schedule.   |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>Standard Destination: Switching is not performed automatically. IXG-DM7(-*), IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB are set to "Standard Destination" and cannot be changed.</li> <li>Change Destination by Time Delay: Switching is performed on the timer configured in "Destination Dwell Time (→page 125)". Switching destination groups are configured in "Destination Dwell 1-8 (→page 125)". Up to 8 groups can be configured.</li> <li>Change Destination by Schedule: Switching is performed on the schedule configured in "Weekly Schedule (→page 126)" and "Daily Schedule (→page 129)".</li> </ul> |

# ■ Ringback Tone

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select the sound to be played by the station when placing a call. For IX-MV7-*, IXG-2C7(-*), IXG-MK, and IX-SOFT, this will also sound when monitoring.   |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>None (except IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB)</li> <li>Call Pattern 1</li> <li>Call Pattern 2</li> <li>Call Pattern 3</li> <li>Call Pattern 4</li> <li>Call Pattern 5</li> <li>Call Pattern 6</li> <li>Call Pattern 7 (IX-EA, IX-DVM only)</li> <li>Tremolo Sound</li> <li>Busy Response Tone (IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB: Busy Tone)</li> <li>On Hold</li> <li>Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT)</li> <li>Error (IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB are Error Tone)</li> <li>Pre Tone 1 (except IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB)</li> <li>Pre Tone 2 (except IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB)</li> <li>Pre Tone 3 (except IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB)</li> <li>Communication End Pretone (except IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB)</li> <li>Call Queue Notification (except IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB)</li> <li>Waiting Reply Tone (except IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB)</li> <li>Audio Guidance (IXG-DM7(-*) only)</li> <li>Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (→page 117)". For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station. IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "Call Pattern 4" and cannot be changed.</li> </ul> |

# ■ Call Timeout ◆

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the call timeout.   |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>Infinite: Continue outgoing call until the recipient answers.</li> <li>10-600 sec: Configure between 10 to 600 sec (by 1 sec).</li> <li>For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.</li> </ul>          |

# ■ Ringback Tone Count [time(s)]

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM          |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the play count of ringback tone for outgoing call.  |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>Infinite: The ringback tone continues to play for the amount of time configured in <u>"Call Timeout</u> (→page 124)".</li> <li>1 - 20 times         For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.     </li> </ul> |

# ■ Call Destination ([contact input 1 - 4] only)

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | To configure IX-MV7-*: Configure the call destination group and call priority. Enter the group number directly, or click [Open] to choose a group. To configure IXG-MK: Set the destination unit and priority of calls. Click "Select Unit" - [Select] and select the unit.   |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>Number: 01 to 99. Select from groups registered in <u>"Group (→page 114)"</u>.</li> <li>Priority: Normal/ Priority/ Urgent</li> <li>Building Number, Unit Number, Unit Name: The unit registered as a call destination in <u>"Station List (→page 104)"</u> and <u>"Mobile App and Phone List (→page 107)"</u>.</li> </ul> |

# ■ Standard Mode Settings

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | If <u>"Call Method (→page 123)"</u> was set to "Standard Destination," configure the call destination group and call priority.   |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>Call Destination: 01-10. Select from groups registered in "Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (→page 120)".</li> <li>When making an outgoing call by operating the main unit or pressing the call button, IXG-DM7(-*) is set to "01" and cannot be changed, while IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB are set to "10" and cannot be changed.</li> <li>Priority: Normal/ Priority/ Urgent</li> <li>When making an outgoing call by operating the main unit or pressing the call button, the priority of IXG-DM7(-*) is set to "Priority" and cannot be changed.</li> </ul> |

# ■ Destination Dwell 1-8

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | If <u>"Call Method (→page 123)"</u> was set to "Change Destination by Time Delay," configure the switchover call destination group and call priority. A maximum of 8 groups can be configured. Groups will switch in order at each time set in "Destination Dwell Time." |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>Call Destination: 01 - 10. Select from groups registered in "Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (→page 120)".</li> <li>Priority: Normal/Priority/Urgent</li> </ul>   |

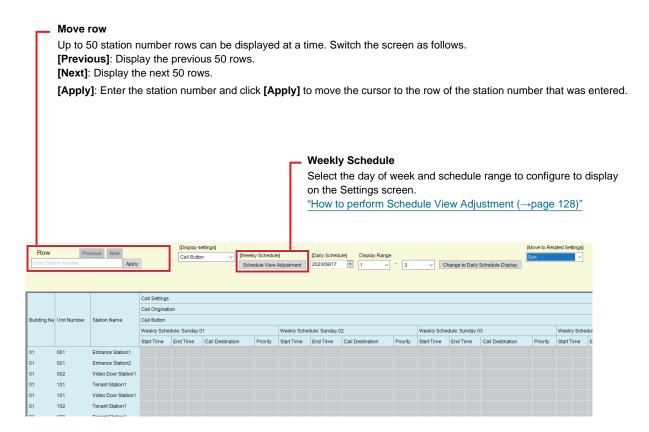
# ■ Destination Dwell Time ◆

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | "Call Method (→page 123)" was set to "Change Destination by Time Delay," set the call destination group switch time.  |
| Settings        | 10-600 sec (by 1 sec)   |

### 4.2.1.1 Weekly Schedule

Configure this if "Call Method (→page 123)" was set to "Change Destination by Schedule."

Configure the call destination switch time, call destination group, and call priority for each day of the week from Sunday to Saturday. 12 schedules can be set for each day.



### ■ Start Time

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the time to start changing the call destination.  |
| Settings        | 00:00 - 23:59   |

### ■ End Time

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the time to stop switching the call destination group. If this is set earlier than "Start Time," the end time will be that time on the following day.   |
| Settings        | 00:00 - 23:59   |

# ■ Call Destination

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the call destination to change within the schedule.   |
| Settings        | 01 - 10. Select from groups registered in "Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (→page 120)".  |

# ■ Priority

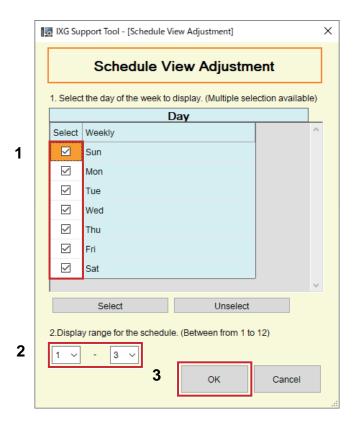
| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the priority of calls.  |
| Settings        | Normal     Priority     Urgent  |

### How to perform Schedule View Adjustment

Configure the day and schedule range shown on the Settings screen for the weekly schedule.

The display can be filtered to show only the day and schedule to configure.

Click [Schedule View Adjustment] to display the following screen.

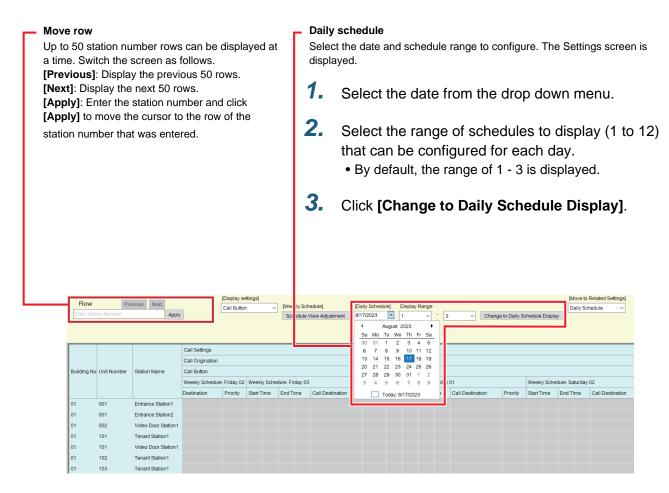


- **1.** Select the day of week to display from "Day." (Multiple selections allowed.)
  - To select or unselect all days of the week at once, click [Select] or [Unselect].
  - By default, all days are shown.
- 2. Select the range of schedules to display (1 to 12) that can be configured for each day of week.
  - By default, the range of 1 3 is displayed.
- **3.** Click **[OK]**.
  - Click [Cancel] to cancel configuring the schedule display.

### 4.2.1.2 Daily Schedule

Configure this if "Call Method (→page 123)" was set to "Change Destination by Schedule."

Configure the call destination switch time, call destination group, and call priority in 1-day units. A schedule to the end of the month one year from the set day can be configured. 12 schedules can be set for each day.



### ■ Start Time

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the time to start changing the call destination.  |
| Settings        | 00:00 - 23:59   |

### ■ End Time

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the time to stop switching the call destination group. If this is set earlier than "Start Time," the end time will be that time on the following day.   |
| Settings        | 00:00 - 23:59   |

# ■ Call Destination

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the call destination to change within the schedule.   |
| Settings        | 01 - 10. Select from groups registered in "Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (→page 120)".  |

# ■ Priority

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the priority of calls.  |
| Settings        | Normal     Priority     Urgent  |

# 4.2.2 Tone Settings

Configure the busy tone and error tone when making an outgoing call.

# ■ Busy Tone

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select the sound to be played when call destination station is busy.  |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>None (except IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB)</li> <li>Call Pattern 1</li> <li>Call Pattern 2</li> <li>Call Pattern 3</li> <li>Call Pattern 4</li> <li>Call Pattern 5</li> <li>Call Pattern 6</li> <li>Call Pattern 7 (IX-EA and IX-DVM only)</li> <li>Tremolo Sound</li> <li>Busy Response Tone (IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB: Busy Tone)</li> <li>On Hold</li> <li>Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT)</li> <li>Error (IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB: Error Tone)</li> <li>Pre Tone 1 (except IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB)</li> <li>Pre Tone 2 (except IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB)</li> <li>Pre Tone 3 (except IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB)</li> <li>Communication End Pretone (except IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB)</li> <li>Call Queue Notification (except IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB)</li> <li>Waiting Reply Tone (except IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB)</li> <li>Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (→page 117)". IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "Busy Response Tone" and cannot be changed.</li> </ul> |

# ■ Error Tone (Call Failed)

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Select the sound to be played when outgoing call has failed.   |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>None (except IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB)</li> <li>Call Pattern 1</li> <li>Call Pattern 2</li> <li>Call Pattern 3</li> <li>Call Pattern 4</li> <li>Call Pattern 5</li> <li>Call Pattern 6</li> <li>Call Pattern 7 (IX-EA and IX-DVM only)</li> <li>Tremolo Sound</li> <li>Busy Response Tone (IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB: Busy Tone)</li> <li>On Hold</li> <li>Operation Sound</li> <li>Error (IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB: Error Tone)</li> <li>Pre Tone 1 (except IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB)</li> <li>Pre Tone 2 (except IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB)</li> <li>Pre Tone 3 (except IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB)</li> <li>Communication End Pretone (except IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB)</li> <li>Call Queue Notification (except IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB)</li> <li>Waiting Reply Tone (except IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB)</li> <li>Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (→page 117)".</li> </ul> |

# 4.2.3 Call Restart Function

# ■ Call Restart Function

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM             |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Enable/Disable the call restart function.  Call Restart Function: If the station is reset during an outgoing call, this function automatically restarts the call after the station resets. However, a call may only be restarted up to twice. |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable  |

# 4.3 Incoming Call

Configures settings related to incoming calls.



Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows.

[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.

[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

[Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to move the cursor to the row of the station number that was entered

#### Move column

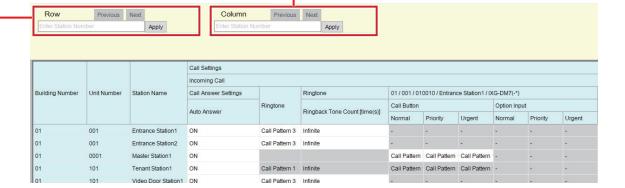
Up to 50 station number columns can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows.

[Previous]: Display the previous 50 columns.

[Next]: Display the next 50 columns.

 $\cline{Apply}\cline{Apply}$ : Enter the station number and click  $\cline{Apply}\cline{Apply}\cline{Apply}$  to move the cursor

to the column of the station number that was entered.



### 4.3.1 Call Answer Settings

#### ■ Auto Answer

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Configure whether to automatically answer when an individual call is received from IX-MV7-* or another station in the same unit.  Auto Answer: When an incoming call is received, this function automatically begins communication without the user having to answer the call. Calls that were transferred are not automatically answered. |
| Settings        | OFF: Auto answer disabled. ON: Auto answer enabled. For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.   |

# Important

- If the software version of IXG-DM7(-\*) is earlier than 3.00, do not set auto answer to "OFF." Otherwise, incoming calls cannot be received.
- For IX-DV, IX-DVF(-\*), IX-SSA(-\*), IX-SS-2G, IX-EA, and IX-DVM, if auto answer was set to "OFF," be sure to configure one of the following. Otherwise, incoming calls cannot be received.
  - Set "Call Button Function" to "Call, Answer Call, End Communication" in Administrator mode.
  - Set "Option Input" "Function" to "Answer Call / Page" in Administrator mode.



• For IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB, auto answer is set to "ON" and cannot be changed.

#### Ringtone 4.3.2

# ■ Ringtone

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select the ringtone to be played for incoming calls when performing operations on the stations and when receiving incoming calls through contact input.   |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>None</li> <li>Call Pattern 1</li> <li>Call Pattern 2</li> <li>Call Pattern 3</li> <li>Call Pattern 4</li> <li>Call Pattern 5</li> <li>Call Pattern 6</li> <li>Call Pattern 7 (IX-EA and IX-DVM only)</li> <li>Tremolo Sound</li> <li>Busy Response Tone</li> <li>On Hold</li> <li>Operation Sound</li> <li>Error</li> <li>Pre Tone 1</li> <li>Pre Tone 2</li> <li>Pre Tone 3</li> <li>Communication End Pretone</li> <li>Call Queue Notification</li> <li>Waiting Reply Tone</li> <li>Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (→page 117)". For IXG-2C7(-*), change the setting on the screen of the station.</li> </ul> |

# ■ Ringback Tone Count [time(s)]

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Sets the play count of the ringtone for incoming calls when performing operations on the stations and when receiving incoming calls through contact input.  |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>Infinite: The ringtone continues until the call is connected or the caller stops calling.</li> <li>1 - 20 times</li> <li>For IXG-2C7(-*), change the setting on the screen of the station.</li> </ul>                    |

# ■ Call Button

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the ringtone when an incoming call is receiving by operating the main unit. This can be set for each caller.  This can be set for each call priority.   |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>None</li> <li>Call Pattern 1</li> <li>Call Pattern 2</li> <li>Call Pattern 3</li> <li>Call Pattern 4</li> <li>Call Pattern 5</li> <li>Call Pattern 6</li> <li>Tremolo Sound</li> <li>Busy Response Tone</li> <li>On Hold</li> <li>Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT)</li> <li>Error</li> <li>Pre Tone 1</li> <li>Pre Tone 2</li> <li>Pre Tone 3</li> <li>Communication End Pretone</li> <li>Call Queue Notification</li> <li>Waiting Reply Tone</li> <li>Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (→page 117)". IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "Call Pattern 1" and cannot be changed. For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.</li> </ul> |

# ■ Option Input

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the ringtone when a contact input call is received. This can be set for each caller.  This can be set for each call priority.   |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>None</li> <li>Call Pattern 1</li> <li>Call Pattern 2</li> <li>Call Pattern 3</li> <li>Call Pattern 4</li> <li>Call Pattern 5</li> <li>Call Pattern 6</li> <li>Tremolo Sound</li> <li>Busy Response Tone</li> <li>On Hold</li> <li>Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT)</li> <li>Error</li> <li>Pre Tone 1</li> <li>Pre Tone 2</li> <li>Pre Tone 3</li> <li>Communication End Pretone</li> <li>Call Queue Notification</li> <li>Waiting Reply Tone</li> <li>Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (→page 117)". IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "Call Pattern 2" and cannot be changed. For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.</li> </ul> |

# ■ Call Button Ringtone Count [time(s)]

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Set the play count of ringback tone for incoming call from call button.  |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>Infinite: The ringtone continues until the call is connected or the caller stops calling.</li> <li>1 - 20 times</li> <li>IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "Infinite" and cannot be changed.</li> <li>For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.</li> </ul> |

# ■ Option Input Ringtone Count [time(s)]

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Set the play count of ringback tone for incoming call from the option input.   |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>Infinite: The ringtone continues until the call is connected or the caller stops calling.</li> <li>1 - 20 times</li> <li>IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "Infinite" and cannot be changed.</li> <li>For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.</li> </ul> |

# 4.3.3 VoIP Phone

# ■ VoIP Phone Call Priority

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select the call priority from VoIP phones.  |
| Settings        | Normal Priority Urgent IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "Normal" and cannot be changed.  |

# 4.4 Guard Button

Configure the station to call when the "Guard Call Button" is pressed on the Entrance Station or Tenant Station. IXG-MK, IX-MV7-\*, IX-SOFT, IX-RS-\*, and VoIP Phone stations can be set as call destinations.

# Important

• A station cannot be set as a destination unless "IP Address" has been configured for the station in Administrator mode.

### ■ Select Station

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW ☑Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the call destination station (station number). Up to 8 call destination stations can be configured. Enter the station number manually, or click [Select] to select one. The information (station number, building number, unit number, station name) for the configured station is displayed. |
| Settings        | -   |

# ■ Mobile Apps and Phone

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW ☑Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Configure the unit containing the Intercom App or phone to set as a call destination. A single unit can be configured as a call destination. Enter the building number and unit number of the unit containing the Intercom App or phone manually, or click [Select] to select one. The information (building number, unit number, unit name) for the configured Intercom App or phone call destination is displayed. |
| Settings        | -  |

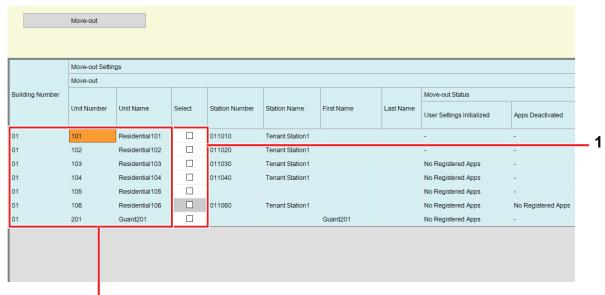
# 5. Move-out Settings (Move-out Settings)

### 5.1 Move-out

Be sure to perform the move-out process if a resident moves out from a residence with a registered Intercom App or phone, to prevent that resident from using the Intercom App or phone.

You will also need to send a QR code for Intercom App registration to the Tenant Station for the new resident.

The move-out process will initialize unit information settings, and should only be performed when a resident moves out



List of Residential information in the setting data

#### How to perform the move-out process

- 1. In the "List of residences in the setting data," select the unit for which to perform the move-out process.
- 2. Click [Move-out].
- **3.** Click **[OK]**.
  - Click [Cancel] to quit without performing the move-out process.
- **4.** Click **[OK]**.
  - Click [Cancel] to quit without performing the move-out process.
- 5. Enter the "IXG Cloud Server ID or Email Address" and "Password."
- 6. Click "Login."
  - Login to IXG Cloud Server.
  - Click [Cancel] to quit without performing IXG Cloud Server Login.

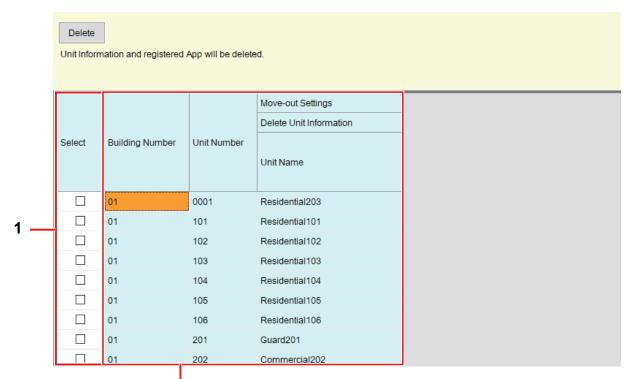
The following processes will be performed.

- First Name / Last Name: "First Name," and "Last Name" will be returned to their default values.
- User Settings Initialized: The user settings of the Tenant Station will be initialized.
- Intercom App deactivated: The resident who moved out is prevented from using the Intercom App.
- QR code uploaded: A new QR code is sent to the Tenant Station for Intercom App registration.
- Phone settings initialized: The registered phone is initialized.

- IXG Support Tool internal settings initialized: IXG Support Tool settings are initialized.
- **7.** Click **[OK]**.
- **8.** If there is no Tenant Station, generate a PDF of the QR code for Intercom App registration. "Export QR Code for App Registration (→page 80)"

# 5.2 Delete Unit Information

Initialize the Unit Name if necessary, such as when a resident moves out.



List of Residential information in the setting data

#### How to delete unit information

- 1. In the "List of residences in the setting data," select the unit for which to initialize the Unit Name.
- 2. Click [Delete].
  - The "Unit Name" reverts to the default value.
- 3. Click [Update].
- **4.** Click **[OK]**.

# 6. Gateway Settings (Advanced Settings)

| <br>□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-(T)GW |
|---|
| □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM   |

# 6.1 Gateway SIM Settings

Configure the IXGW-TGW SIM.

# 6.1.1 APN Settings

### 6.1.1.1 APN

| Description | Set the APN (access point name).         |
|-------------|--|
| Settings    | 1-64 alphanumeric characters and symbols |

#### 6.1.1.2 User Name

| Description | Set the APN user name.                   |
|-------------|--|
| Settings    | 1-50 alphanumeric characters and symbols |

#### 6.1.1.3 Password

| Description | Set the APN password.                    |
|-------------|--|
| Settings    | 1-50 alphanumeric characters and symbols |

### 6.1.1.4 Authentication Type

| Description | Set the APN authentication type. |
|-------------|----------------------------------|
| Settings    | PAP CHAP None                    |

### 6.1.1.5 APN protocol

| Description | Select the APN protocol.     |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| Settings    | • IPv4<br>• IPv6<br>• IPv4v6 |

### 6.1.1.6 Network Type

| Description | Set the APN network type.           |
|-------------|-------------------------------------|
| Settings    | Automatic     GSM     WCDMA     LTE |

### 6.1.1.7 MCC/MNC

# ■ Selection Method

| Description | Select the MCC/MNC configuration method for the APN. |
|-------------|--|
| Settings    | Automatic     Manual                                 |

# **■** MCC

| Description | Set the APN MCC. |
|-------------|------------------|
| Settings    | 0 - 999          |

# **■** MNC

| Description | Set the APN MNC. |
|-------------|------------------|
| Settings    | 0 - 999          |

# 6.1.2 PIN Code Settings

# 6.1.2.1 PIN

| Description | Set whether the SIM PIN is enabled. |
|-------------|-------------------------------------|
| Settings    | Enable     Disable                  |

# 6.1.2.2 Code

| Description | Enter the PIN set to the SIM. |
|-------------|-------------------------------|
| Settings    | 0000 - 99999999               |

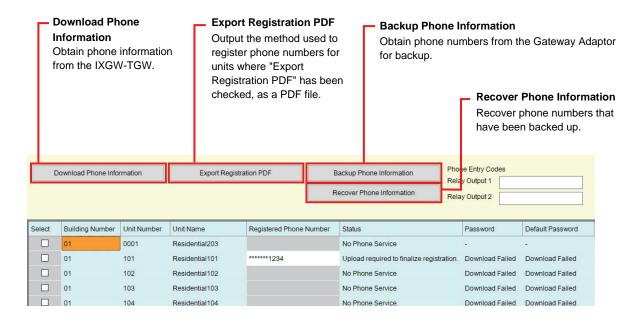
# 6.2 Telephone Entry Settings

Register a phone number for a phone, or confirm registered phone numbers for phones, passwords, or one-time passwords for registering a phone number, and phone numbers for IXGW-TGW within a site.

If "Association Settings" is not performed in Administrator mode, registration/confirmation cannot be performed. Settings can be configured only after setting Phone Registration to "Enable" in <u>"Units / Stations (→page 96)"</u>. Refer to the instructions beginning in <u>"How to register phone numbers (if registering using the IXG Support Tool)</u> (<u>→page 144)</u>" and <u>"How to register phone numbers (if registered by the resident) (<del>→page 144)</del>" for configuration information.</u>

# **Important**

- In order to register a phone number, a SIM card that allows for communication over a mobile phone line is required for the IXGW-TGW
- Do not register phone numbers for emergency use (such as for the police of fire department).
- For security, if door release using a phone will be enabled, enter "\*\*Door Release Key\*" so that the DTMF signal tone is not sounded. (If the door release key is "0000," enter "\*\*0000\*" here.)



Click "Telephone Entry Settings" in the Setting menu to obtain the following information from IXGW-TGW registered in "Gateway Selection" in Administrator mode. Any phone numbers that have been registered will be backed up.

- Registered Phone Number: Displays the phone number registered to IXGW-TGW.
  - Blank: No phone number registered.
  - Phone Number: The registered phone number.
- Status: Displays the status of obtaining the phone number from the IXGW-TGW.
  - Registration status is current.: Obtained successfully.
  - Upload required to finalize registration.: Obtained successfully. However, there is at least one phone number with settings not applied to a station.
  - Download Failed: Unable to obtain.
  - No Phone Service: Phone not set to "Enable" in "Units / Stations."
- Password: Displays the password used to perform registration when prompted by audio guidance while calling the gateway's phone number.
  - " -": "Gateway Selection" is not set.
  - Download Failed: Unable to obtain.
- Default Password: Displays the password used to perform initial registration when prompted by audio guidance while calling the gateway's phone number.
  - " ": "Gateway Selection" is not set.

- Download Failed: Unable to obtain.
- Gateway Adaptor: Displays the name of the Gateway Adaptor set as "Primary."
- Gateway Phone Number: Displays the SIM phone number used by the Gateway Adaptor.

### How to register phone numbers (if registering using the IXG Support Tool)

1. Enter the phone number to register in "Registered Phone Number," in the unit it will be assigned to.

### ■ Registered Phone Number

| Description | Register the phone number of the phone to assign. |
|-------------|---|
| Settings    | 1-16 digits                                       |

**2.** Enter the "Phone Entry Codes" on the upper right of the screen.

# ■ Relay Output 1

| Description | Enter the number to release the electrical lock connected to Relay Output 1 of the calling destination station during communication with the phone. (Should be 4 characters or longer.) |
|-------------|---|
| Settings    | 1-20 digits   |

# ■ Relay Output 2

| Description | Enter the number to release the electrical lock connected to Relay Output 2 of the calling destination station during communication with the phone. (Should be 4 characters or longer.) |
|-------------|---|
| Settings    | 1-20 digits   |

- **3.** After configuration is complete, click **[Update]**.
- **4.** Click **[OK]**.

### How to register phone numbers (if registered by the resident)

1. Enter the "Phone Entry Codes" on the upper right of the screen.

### ■ Relay Output 1

| Description | Enter the number to release the electrical lock connected to Relay Output 1 of the calling destination station while communicating with the phone. (Should be 4 characters or longer.) |
|-------------|--|
| Settings    | 1-20 digits  |

# ■ Relay Output 2

| Description | Enter the number to release the electrical lock connected to Relay Output 2 of the calling destination station while communicating with the phone. (Should be 4 characters or longer.) |
|-------------|--|
| Settings    | 1-20 digits  |

- **2.** After configuration is complete, click **[Update]**.
- **3.** Click **[OK]**.
- **4.** Check the "Export Registration PDF" box for the unit to register the phone number.

- 5. Click [Export Registration PDF].
- **6.** Click **[OK]**.
- 7. Select the folder to save the PDF file and click [OK].
  - A file with the name "Building Number\_Unit Number" will be created in the specified directory.
  - Click [Cancel] to return without saving the PDF file.
- 8. Provide the resident with the PDF file and have the resident register the phone number.

# 7. Paging Settings (Advanced Settings)



• Paging cannot be used with VoIP phones.

## 7.1 Paging Origination

Configure settings related to outgoing paging.

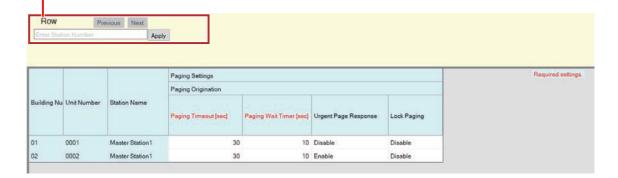
#### Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows.

[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.

[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

[Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to move the cursor to the row of the station number that was entered.



## ■ Paging Timeout [sec] ◆

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the time for outgoing paging duration.  |
| Settings        | 10-600 sec (by 1 sec) For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.  |

## ■ Paging Wait Timer [sec]◆

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the time to wait for a response from all destination stations when a page is sent. Paging will start once the set time elapses, even if there are stations for which no response was received.                                |
| Settings        | 1-20 sec (by 1 sec)   |

# Important

• A page may not be sent to a station if a response is received after "Paging Wait Timer [sec]" elapses. If there are many destination stations, configure a longer paging wait timer.

# ■ Urgent Page Response

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select Enable / Disable for the paging destination station can answer the urgent page.  |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable     For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.   |

## ■ Lock Paging

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select Enable / Disable to lock paging function.  |
| Settings        | Enable: Do not display the "PAGE" button on the main screen.     Disable  |



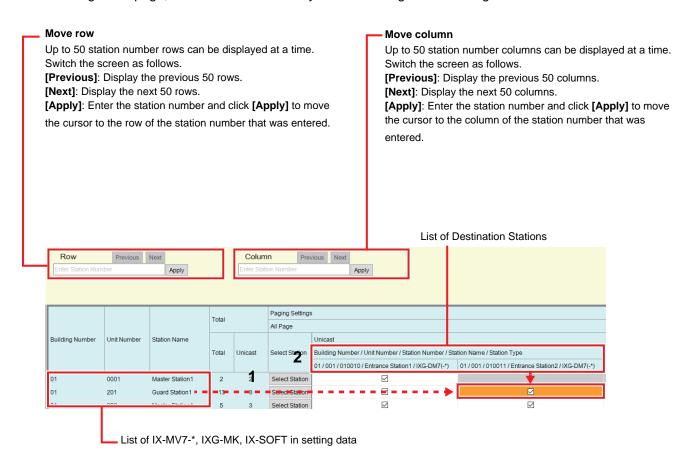
## Note

• Configure the announcement tone when a page is received in "Paging" - <u>"Paging Pretone (→page 183)"</u>.

## 7.2 All Page

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB   |
|-----------------|---|
|                 | □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW |
|                 | □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC               |
|                 | □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM   |

When sending an all page, it is sent via multicast by default. Configure the setting to send via unicast.

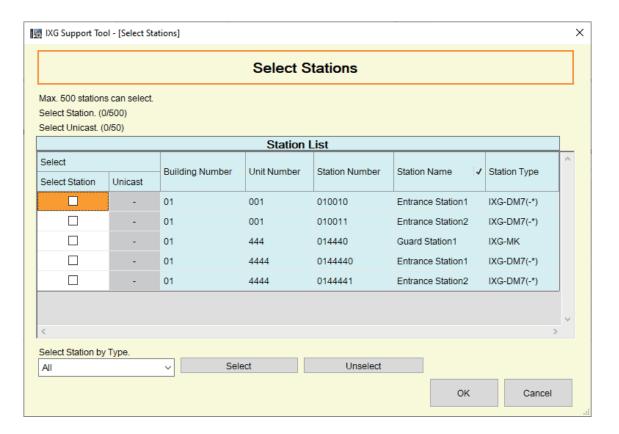


## **Important**

- Unicast can reach up to 50 stations. If more than 50 stations are to be paged at once, use multicast.
- It may take some time for paging to begin when paging multiple stations using Unicast.
- If sending by multicast, be sure to configure "Multicast Address" in Administrator mode.
- Paging to Door Stations other than Door Stations in your room is not possible. However, paging to Outside Area Door Stations is possible.

#### How to configure all page

- 1. Search for the station to configure from the "List of IX-MV7-\*, IXG-MK, IX-SOFT in setting data."
- Click "Select Station."



- 3. Check the "Select Station" cell of a station to use All Page.
  - To select or unselect all stations at once, click **[Select]** or **[Unselect]**. If all stations are selected at once, only the first 9999 stations are selected for IXG-MK, and only the first 500 stations are selected for IX-MV7-\* and IX-SOFT.
- 4. Check the "Unicast" box next to the station to which to send a unicast message.
  - Unchecked: Multicast transmission
  - Checked: Unicast transmission
  - All are set to "Unchecked" (multicast transmission) by default.
- **5.** Click **[OK]**.
  - Click [Cancel] to cancel selecting multiple stations.
- 6. After configuration is complete, click [Update].
- **7.** Click **[OK]**.



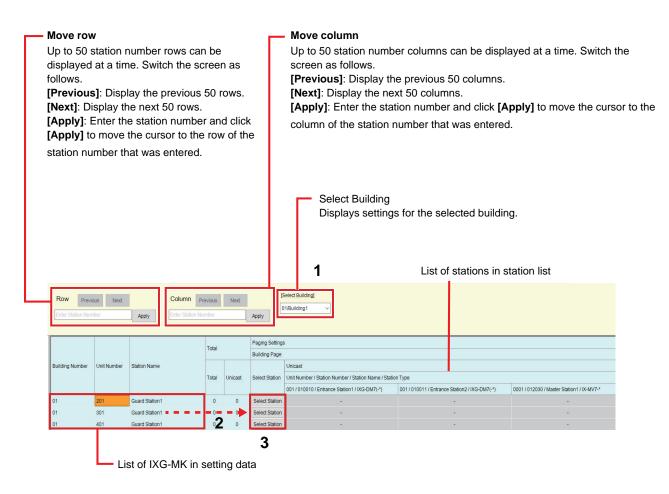
#### Note

- If the following settings are configured, up to 500 stations can be registered as paging destinations.
  - "Speed Dials" "Function (→page 236)" is set to "All Page" and "Recorded Page" is set to "Disable"
  - "Option Input" "Function" is set to "Paging" or "External Input Page" in Administrator mode, and "Option Input Page" "Destination (→page 154)" is set to "All Page" and "Recorded Page" is set to "Disable"

#### 7.3 Building Page

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB   |
|-----------------|---|
|                 | □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW |
|                 | □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC               |
|                 | □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM   |

A Building Page is sent via multicast by default. Configure the setting to send via unicast.

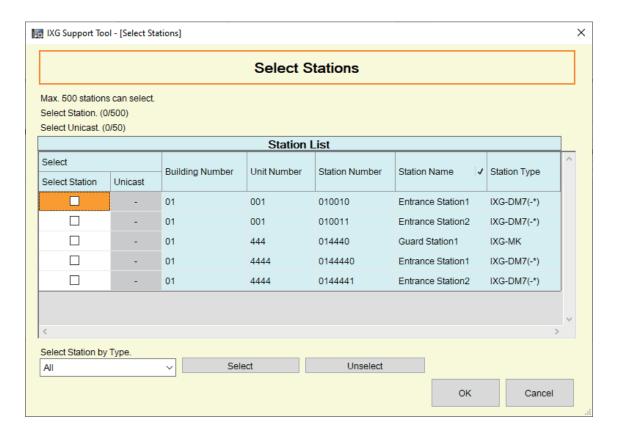


## **Important**

- Unicast can reach up to 50 stations. If more than 50 stations are to be paged via Building Page, configure transmission over multicast.
- It may take some time to Begin Broadcast when Paging multiple stations using Unicast.
- If sending by multicast, be sure to configure "Multicast Address" in Administrator mode.
- Paging to Door Stations other than Door Stations in your room is not possible. However, paging to Outside Area Door Stations is possible.

#### **How to configure Building Page**

- 1. Select the building to configure from "Select Building."
  - The Settings screen for the selected building is displayed.
- Search for the station to be configured from "List of IXG-MK in setting data."
- 3. Click "Select Station" for the station to configure.



- **4.** Check the "Select Station" cell of a station to use Building Page.
  - To select or unselect all stations at once, click [Select] or [Unselect]. If all stations are selected at once, only the first 9999 stations are selected for IXG-MK, and only the first 500 stations are selected for IX-MV7-\* and IX-SOFT.
- 5. Check the "Unicast" box next to the station to which to send a unicast message.
  - Unchecked: Multicast transmission
  - Checked: Unicast transmission
  - All are set to "Unchecked" (multicast transmission) by default.
- 6. Click [OK].
  - Click [Cancel] to cancel selecting multiple stations.
- 7. After configuration is complete, click [Update].
- **8.** Click **[OK]**.



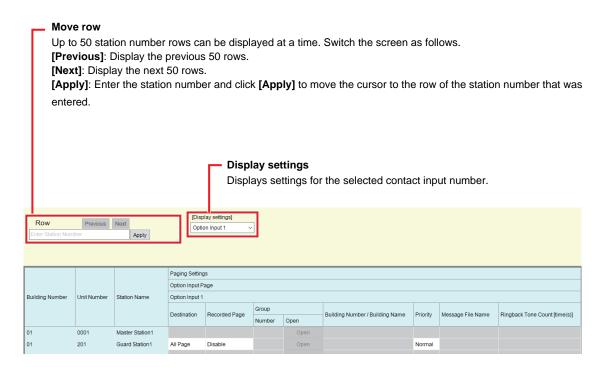
#### Note

- If IXG-MK is configured as follows, up to 500 stations can be registered as paging destinations.
  - "Speed Dials" "Function (→page 236)" is set to "Building Page" and "Recorded Page" is set to "Disable"
  - "Option Input" "Function" is set to "Paging" or "External Input Page" in Administrator mode, and "Option Input Page" "Destination (→page 154)" is set to "Building" and "Recorded Page" is set to "Disable"

## 7.4 Option Input Page

Configure option input paging.

Configure this if "Paging", "Message Page," or "External Input Page" was selected in "Option Input" - "Function" in Administrator mode.



#### ■ Destination

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM                                |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Set the destination group for paging.  |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>All Page: Page all stations configured in "All Page (→page 148)".</li> <li>Building (IXG-MK only): Page the building configured in "Building Number / Building Name."</li> <li>Group (IX-MV7-* only): Page the group configured in "Number."</li> </ul> |

## ■ Recorded Page

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send a page using audio recorded prior to paging.   |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>Enable</li> <li>Disable</li> <li>If there are 501 or more paging destination stations, this will be set to "Enable" and cannot be changed.</li> </ul>  |

## ■ Number

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the destination group for paging. Enter the group number manually, or click <b>[Open]</b> to select a group.  |
| Settings        | 01-99   |

# ■ Building Number / Building Name

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the Building Number / Building Name of the paging recipient.  |
| Settings        | 01/Building 1 - 99/Building 99 Select from buildings registered in "Building Information" in Administrator mode.  |

# ■ Priority

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the paging priority.  |
| Settings        | Normal     Urgent   |

# ■ Message File Name

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | If "Message Page" was selected for "Option Input" - "Function" in Administrator mode, configure the audio file for the message to send.   |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>None</li> <li>Call Pattern 1</li> <li>Call Pattern 2</li> <li>Call Pattern 3</li> <li>Call Pattern 4</li> <li>Call Pattern 5</li> <li>Call Pattern 6</li> <li>Tremolo Sound</li> <li>Busy Response Tone</li> <li>On Hold</li> <li>Operation Sound</li> <li>Error</li> <li>Pre Tone 1</li> <li>Pre Tone 2</li> <li>Pre Tone 3</li> <li>Communication End Pretone</li> <li>Call Queue Notification</li> <li>Waiting Reply Tone</li> <li>Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (→page 117)".</li> </ul> |

# ■ Ringback Tone Count [time(s)]

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the number of times to play the message configured for the "Message File Name."   |
| Settings        | 1 - 20 times  |

# 8. Entrance Station Settings (Advanced Settings)

#### 8.1 Display

## ■ Door Release Keypad

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure whether to use the keypad door release function.  Door Release Keypad: Release the door by entering the access code.  |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable  |

#### ■ Door Release QR Code

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure whether to use the QR code authentication door release function.  Door Release QR Code: Release the door by scanning the QR code with the IXG-DM7(-*) camera.   |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable  |

## **W**

#### **Note**

- If the "Door Release QR Code" setting is changed, the station will restart once the setting is applied.
- Door release using a QR code may not be possible during network or cloud server outages. It is recommended to also use another door release method.

#### ■ Call by Unit Number

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure whether to use Call by Unit Number function. Call by Unit Number: The person to visit can be called by entering the unit number.  |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable  |

# ■ Call by List

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure whether to use Call by List function. Call by List: The person to visit can be called by selecting them from the Direct Call List.  |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable     If "[Call Directory]" was set to "Enable," the call by list function cannot be set to "Enable."  |

# ■ Search by Name

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure whether to use Search by Name function. Search by Name: The person to visit can be called by searching for them using the keyboard and selecting them from the search results.  |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>Enable</li> <li>Disable</li> <li>If <u>"Language (→page 91)"</u> is set to "日本語," "繁體中文," or "简体中文," this will be set to "Disable" and cannot be changed.</li> </ul>   |

# ■ Call Directory

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure whether to use the call directory function. Call Directory: The desired tenant can be called by selecting them from their directory.  |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable     If "[Call by List]" is set to "Enable," the call directory function cannot be set to "Enable."   |

# ■ Display Call by Directory thumbnails

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | If <u>"Call Directory</u> (→page 158)" was set to "Enable," configure whether to display call by directory thumbnails.  |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable  |

# ■ Default Display Screen

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Configure the first operation screen displayed when calling a person to visit.   |
| Settings        | Select from the function screens for which "Door Release Keypad (→page 157)", "Door Release QR Code (→page 157)", "Call by Unit Number (→page 157)", "Call by List (→page 158)", "Search by Name (→page 158)", or "Call Directory (→page 158)" has been set to "Enable."  • Door Release Keypad  • Search by List Screen  • Search by Name Screen  • Call by Directory  • Call by Unit Number Screen  • Door Release QR Code |

# ■ Building Selection Button

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM              |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Configure whether to use the Building Selection Button in a Multiple Building System.  If set to "Enable," the Building Selection Button will be displayed on the Call by Unit Number Screen to allow a unit in another building to be called. |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable   |

# ■ Hearing aid Icon

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure whether to display the hearing aid T-mode compatibility symbol on the screen.   |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable  |

# ■ Display Video

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set whether to display video on the Entrance Station screen during a call/communication.  |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>Disable</li> <li>Display video from built-in camera</li> <li>Display video from communicating station (destination station video during calls only)</li> </ul>   |

# ■ Language Icon

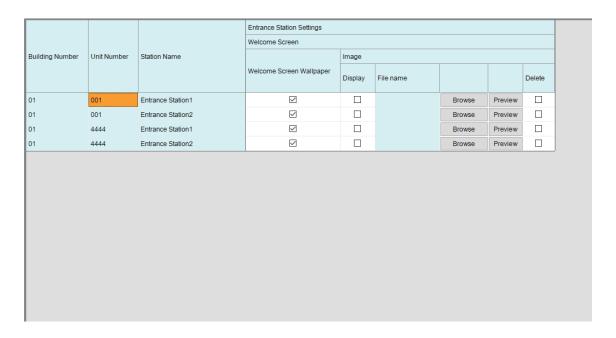
| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure whether to display the language button.   |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable  |

# ■ Available Languages

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the available language displayed by tapping the language button.  |
| Settings        | Checked: Can be changed     Unchecked: Cannot be changed  |

## 8.2 Welcome Screen

An image may be set as a Welcome Screen to be displayed prior to seeing the operation screen.



#### 8.2.1 Welcome Screen Wallpaper

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure whether to display the Welcome Screen.  |
| Settings        | Checked: Enable     Unchecked: Disable  |

#### 8.2.2 Image

Register the image to display if "Checked: Enable" was set in "Welcome Screen Wallpaper." If no image is registered, the default Welcome Screen will be displayed.

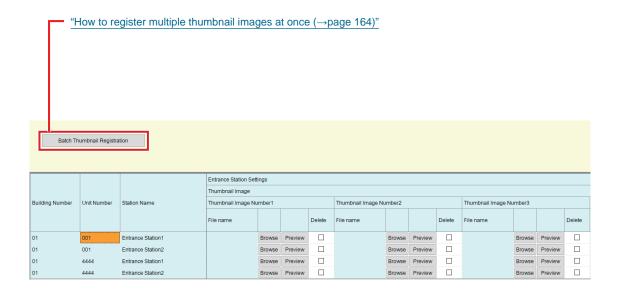
## ■ Display

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure whether to display the registered image on the Welcome Screen. Only a single image file can be displayed.  Welcome  Please touch the screen.  |
| Settings        | Checked: Use the registered image.     Unchecked: Use the default image.  |

#### ■ File name

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Register an image to display on the Welcome Screen.  • File Name: Within 53 characters (excluding extension)  • File format: png  • Resolution: Width: 480 pixels Height: 800 pixels  |
| Settings        | OK: Click [Browse] to select a file. Preview: Click [Preview] to check the image that was registered. Delete: Check the Delete box and then click "Update" to delete the image.   |

## 8.3 Thumbnail Image



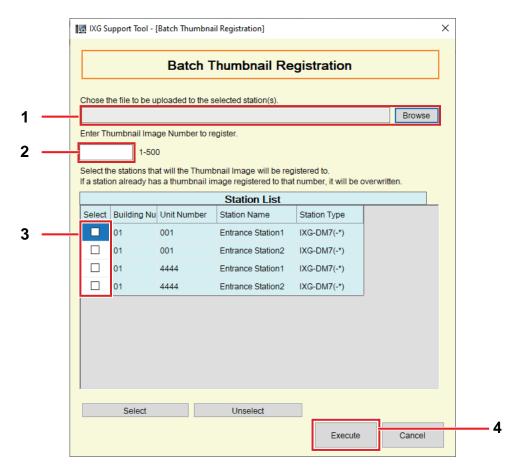
#### ■ File name

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM                                  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Register the images to use on the Search by List Screen and Display Call by Directory thumbnails.  Up to 500 images can be registered.  • File Name: 53 characters or less (excluding extension)  • Format: png  • Resolution  Width: 80 pixels  Height: 60 pixels |
| Settings        | OK: Click [Browse] to select a file. Preview: Click [Preview] to check the image that was registered. Delete: Check the Delete box and then click "Update" to delete the image.  |

#### How to register multiple thumbnail images at once

Thumbnail images can be registered to multiple stations at once.

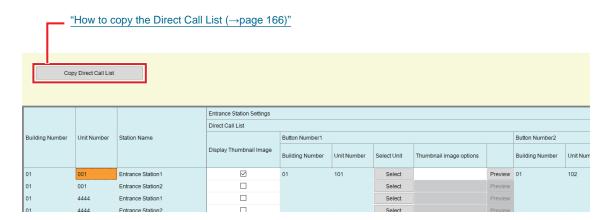
Click [Batch Thumbnail Registration] to display the following screen.



- 1. Click [Browse], select the image file to register, and then click [Open].
- 2. Enter the number of the thumbnail to register the image file.
  - 1 500
- 3. Select the station to register the image file to from "Station List." (Multiple selections allowed.)
  - To select or unselect multiple stations at once, click [Select] or [Unselect].
- 4. Click [Execute].
  - Click [Cancel] to quit without registering multiple files at once.

## 8.4 Direct Call List

If "Display" - "Call by List ( $\rightarrow$ page 158)" was set to "Enable," configure the call destinations to display in the list. Up to 500 units can be configured as call destinations.



## ■ Display Thumbnail Image

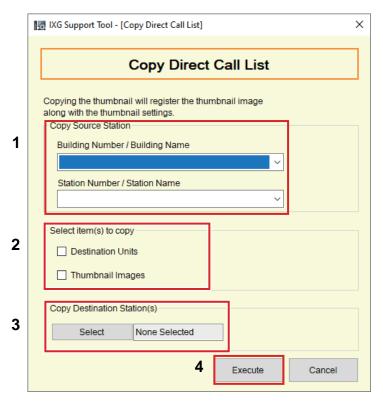
| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure whether to display thumbnail images on the Search by List Screen of the Entrance Station.   |
| Settings        | Checked: Enable     Unchecked: Disable  |

#### ■ Button Number 1 to 500

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the call destinations and thumbnail images to display on the Search by List Screen.  To configure a call destination, click [Select] to choose one.  To configure a thumbnail image, click "Thumbnail image options" and select an image.  Click [Preview] to check the image that was set. |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>Button Number: Select from the units registered in <u>"Station List (→page 104)"</u>.</li> <li>Thumbnail image options: Select from the thumbnail images registered in <u>"Thumbnail Image (→page 163)"</u>.</li> </ul>  |

#### **How to copy the Direct Call List**

Copy call destinations that have already been set to another Entrance Station.



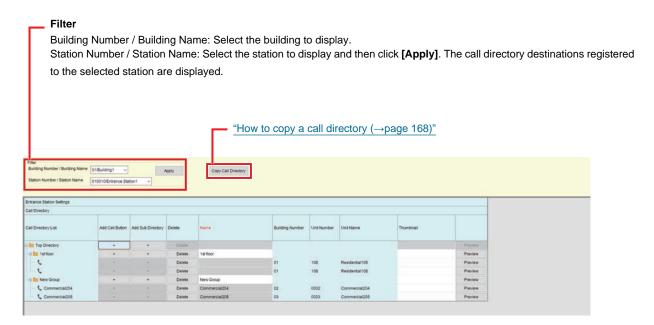
- **1.** Select the Entrance Station to copy.
- 2. Select what to copy.
- **3.** Click **[Select]** for the destination Entrance Station to choose one.
- 4. Click [Execute].
  - Click [Cancel] to stop copying.
- **5.** Click **[OK]**.
- 6. Click [OK].
  - Copying is now complete.

#### 8.5 Call Directory

If "Display" - <u>"Call Directory (→page 158)"</u> was set to "Enable," configure the call destinations to display in the Call by Directory Screen.

Up to 6 directories can be registered.

Up to 500 groups and call destinations can be registered in total.



#### How to configure

- 1. Use "Filter" to select the Entrance Station to configure and then click [Apply].
  - The Settings screen for the selected Entrance Station is displayed.
- 2. Configure the call directory list. Click [+] under "Add Sub Directory" to add a call subdirectory list underneath.
- **3.** Set the Name of the call directory list that was added.
  - 1-24 alphanumeric characters
- 4. Set the call destination unit for each call directory list. Click [+] under "Add Call Button" to add a unit.
- 5. Use "Thumbnail" to set the thumbnail images for the call directory list and units. Select from the thumbnail images registered in "Thumbnail Image (→page 163)".
  - Click [Preview] to check the image that was set.

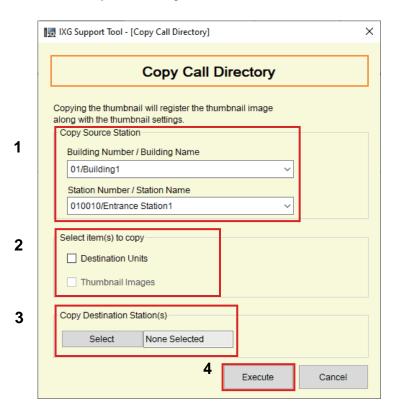


#### Note

- Click [Delete] to delete the registered call directory list or call destination.
- Deleting a group will also delete any call directory lists or call destinations under it.

#### How to copy a call directory

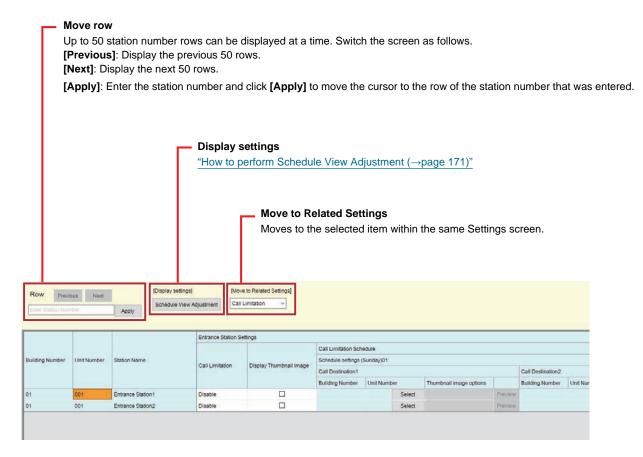
Copy call directory lists that have already been configured to another Entrance Station.



- **1.** Select the Entrance Station to copy.
- 2. Select what to copy.
- 3. Click [Select] for the destination Entrance Station to select it.
- 4. Click [Execute].
  - Click [Cancel] to stop copying.
- **5.** Click **[OK]**.
- **6.** Click **[OK]**.
  - Copying is now complete.

#### 8.6 Call Limitation Schedule

Configure call-restricted destinations and schedules to limit for each Entrance Station.



#### **■** Call Limitation

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Configure whether to restrict Entrance Station calls. When calls are restricted, the call restriction screen will be displayed instead of the Welcome Screen, and the call destinations will be displayed in the direct call list. Only call destinations configured in "Call Destination 1 to 6 (—page 170)" can be called. |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable   |

#### ■ Display Thumbnail Image

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure whether to display thumbnail images in the call-restricted destination list on the Entrance Station.  |
| Settings        | Checked: Enable     Unchecked: Disable  |

#### 8.6.1 Schedule Settings

Configure the call-restricted destinations and restricted times for each day of the week from Sunday through Saturday.

3 schedules can be set for each day of the week.

#### ■ Call Destination 1 to 6

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the call-restricted destinations and thumbnail images. Up to 6 units can be configured as call destinations. To configure a call destination, click [Select] to select one. To configure a thumbnail image, click "Thumbnail image options" and select the image to configure. Click [Preview] to check the image that was set. |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>Unit Number: Select from the units registered in <u>"Station List (→page 104)"</u>.</li> <li>Thumbnail image options: Select from the thumbnail images registered in <u>"Thumbnail Image" (→page 163)"</u>.</li> </ul>   |

#### ■ Start Time

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the time to begin restricting calls.  |
| Settings        | 00:00-23:59   |

## ■ End Time

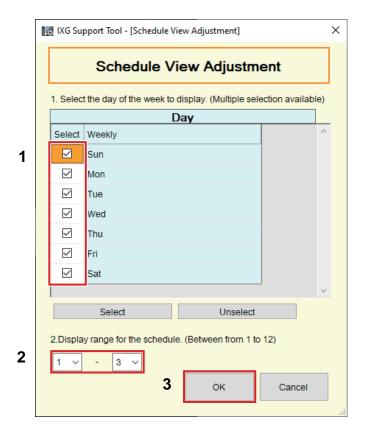
| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the time to end restricting calls. If this is set earlier than "Start Time," the end time will be that time on the following day.   |
| Settings        | 00:00-23:59   |

#### How to perform Schedule View Adjustment

Configure the day of the week and schedule range shown on the Settings screen.

The display can be filtered to show only the day and schedule to configure.

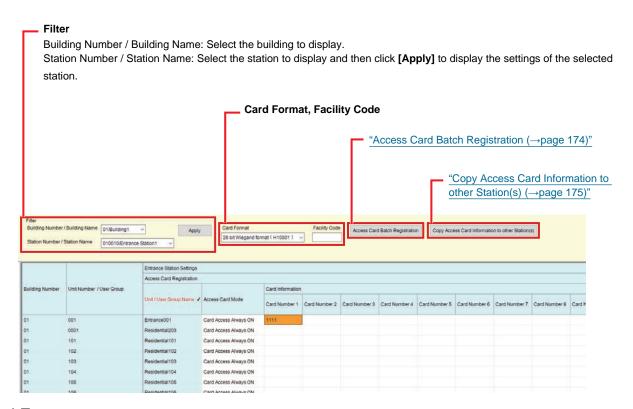
Click [Schedule View Adjustment]. The "Schedule View Adjustment" screen will be displayed.



- 1. Select the day of week to display from "Day." (Multiple selections allowed.)
  - To select or unselect all days of the week at once, click [Select] or [Unselect].
  - By default, all days are shown.
- 2. Select the range of schedules to display (1 to 3) that can be configured for each day of week.
  - By default, the range of 1 3 is displayed.
- **3.** Click **[OK]**.
  - Click [Cancel] to cancel configuring the schedule display.

#### 8.7 Access Card Registration

Configure the access cards for each unit, for each Entrance Station. Access cards can also be configured for 10 user groups, for each unit. Up to 10 card numbers can be registered for each unit and user group.



#### ■ Card Format

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select the card format of the access card.  |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>26 bit Wiegand format (H10301)</li> <li>37 bit Wiegand format (H10302)</li> <li>37 bit Wiegand format (H10304)</li> <li>Corporate1000 (35 bit)</li> <li>Corporate1000 (48 bit)</li> </ul>                                |

#### ■ Facility Code

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure a facility code of the format selected in "Card Format."  |
| Settings        | The setting value will be configured as follows according to the information set in "Card Format."  • 26 bit Wiegand format (H10301): 1 to 255  • 37 bit Wiegand format (H10302): None  • 37 bit Wiegand format (H10304): 1 to 65535  • Corporate1000 (35 bit): 1 to 4095  • Corporate1000 (48 bit): 1 to 4194303 |

#### **Access Card Registration** 8.7.1

## ■ Unit / User Group Name ♦

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the name of the user group. The names of unit users cannot be changed.  |
| Settings        | 1-24 alphanumeric characters  |

## ■ Access Card Mode

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Configure whether to use cards for door release. Setting this to "Schedule 1-64" will display the schedule set in <u>"Access Card Schedule (→page 176)"</u> .  |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>Card Access Always ON</li> <li>Card Access Always OFF</li> <li>Schedule 1-64 (name set in "Schedule Name (→page 177)" will be displayed): Switch between allowing and preventing door release based on the schedule set in "Access Card Schedule (→page 176)".</li> </ul> |

## ■ Card Number 1 to 10

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the card number.  |
| Settings        | The setting value will be configured as follows according to the information set in "Card Format."  • 26 bit Wiegand format (H10301): 0 to 65535  • 37 bit Wiegand format (H10302): 0 to 34359738367  • 37 bit Wiegand format (H10304): 0 to 524287  • Corporate1000 (35 bit): 0 to 1048575  • Corporate1000 (48 bit): 0 to 8388607 |



• Each card number must be unique within the same Entrance Station.

## ■ Relay Output 1

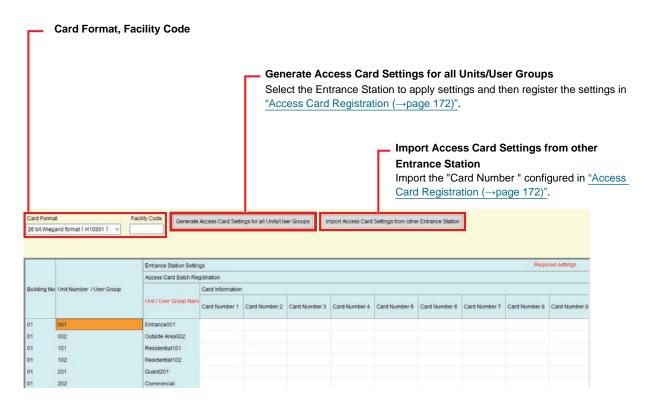
| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | If Relay Output 1 for the Entrance Station was set to "Door Release" in "Relay Output" - "Function" in Administrator mode, configure whether to perform relay output when card verification is successful.                        |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable  |

#### ■ Relay Output 2

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | If Relay Output 2 for the Entrance Station was set to "Door Release" in "Relay Output" - "Function" in Administrator mode, configure whether to perform relay output when card verification is successful.                        |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable  |

#### 8.7.2 Access Card Batch Registration

Configure "Card Format," "Facility Code," and "Card Number" for multiple Entrance Stations at once. Click [Access Card Batch Registration] to display the following screen.

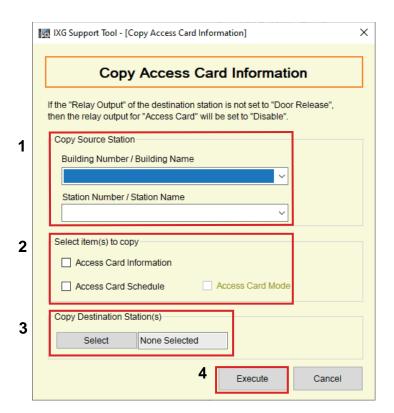


- To use the station card information configured in <u>"Access Card Registration (→page 172)"</u>, click [Import Access Card Settings from other Entrance Station], select the station that was configured, and then click "OK."
  (There is no need to import information if not using card information from a station that was configured).
- 2. Configure "Card Format," "Facility Code," and "Card Information."
- 3. Click [Generate Access Card Settings for all Units/User Groups] and select the Entrance Station to apply settings. (Multiple selections allowed.)
- 4. Click [OK].
- **5.** Click **[OK]**.
  - Configuration is now complete.

#### 8.7.3 Copy Access Card Information to other Station(s)

Copy settings to another Entrance Station.

Click [Copy Access Card Information to other Station(s)] to display the following screen.



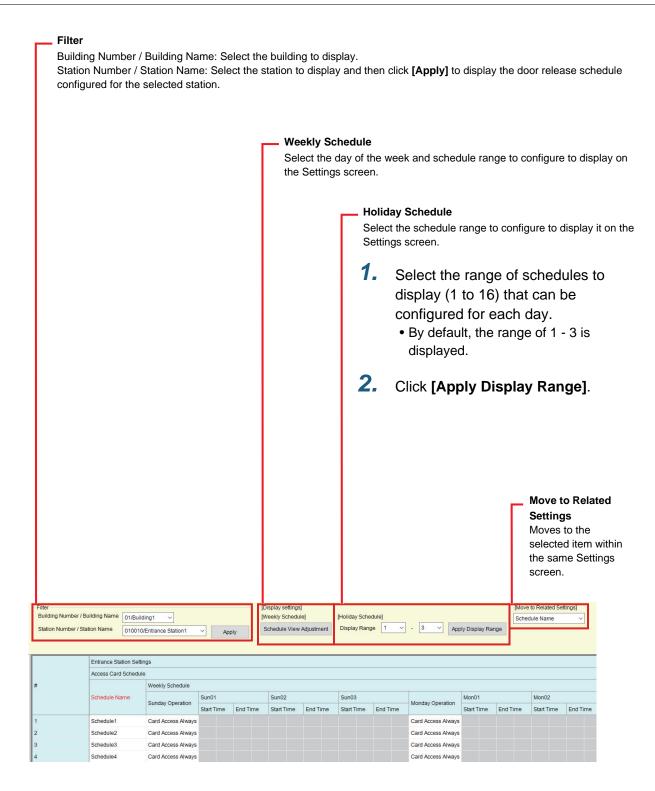
- 1. Select the Entrance Station to copy.
- 2. Select what to copy.
- 3. Click [Select] for the destination Entrance Station to select it.
- 4. Click [Execute].
  - Click [Cancel] to stop copying.
- **5.** Click **[OK]**.
- **6.** Click **[OK]**.
  - Copying is now complete.

#### 8.8 Access Card Schedule

Configure door release schedules for each Entrance Station.



• If a schedule set in the "Weekly Schedule" and the "Holiday Schedule" overlap, the "Holiday Schedule" setting takes precedence.



#### ■ Schedule Name ◆

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the name of the access card schedule.   |
| Settings        | 1-24 alphanumeric characters  |

#### 8.8.1 Weekly Schedule

Configure the door release schedule for each day of the week from Sunday through Saturday. 3 schedules can be set for each day of the week.

#### ■ (Day) Operation

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM      |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Configure the door release operation.  |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>Card Access Always ON</li> <li>Card Access Always OFF</li> <li>Set a Schedule: Switch to allowing door release during the times configured in <u>"Start Time"</u> (→page 177)" and <u>"End Time"</u> (→page 177)".</li> </ul> |

#### ■ Start Time

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | If <u>"(Day) Operation (→page 177)"</u> was set to "Set a Schedule," configure the start time to allow door release by card.  |
| Settings        | 00:00-23:59   |

#### **■** End Time

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | If <u>"(Day) Operation (→page 177)"</u> was set to "Set a Schedule," configure the end time to allow door release by card. If this is set earlier than "Start Time," the end time will be that time on the following day.         |
| Settings        | 00:00-23:59   |

#### 8.8.2 Holiday Schedule

Set the door release schedule in 1-day units. 16 schedules can be set.

## ■ Operation

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM                       |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the door release operation.   |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>Not set</li> <li>Card Access Always ON</li> <li>Card Access Always OFF</li> <li>Set a Schedule: Switch to allowing door release during the times configured in <u>"Start Time"</u> (→page 178)" and <u>"End Time" (→page 178)"</u>.</li> </ul> |

## ■ Date

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the date to allow door release.   |
| Settings        | From the current date until the end of the month 1 year later   |

## ■ Start Time

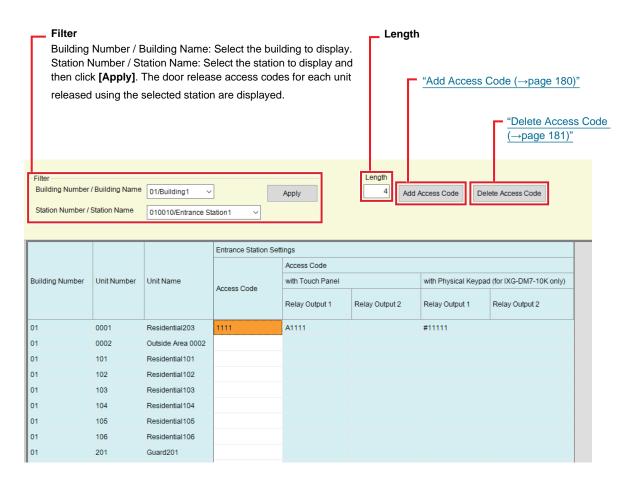
| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | If <u>"Operation (→page 178)"</u> was set to "Set a Schedule," configure the start time to allow door release by card.  |
| Settings        | 00:00-23:59   |

#### **■** End Time

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | If <u>"Operation (→page 178)"</u> was set to "Set a Schedule," configure the end time to allow door release by card. If this is set earlier than "Start Time," the end time will be that time on the following day.               |
| Settings        | 00:00-23:59   |

#### 8.9 Access Code

If releasing the electrical lock by entering an access code on the Entrance Station for each Entrance Station, configure the door release access code for each unit.

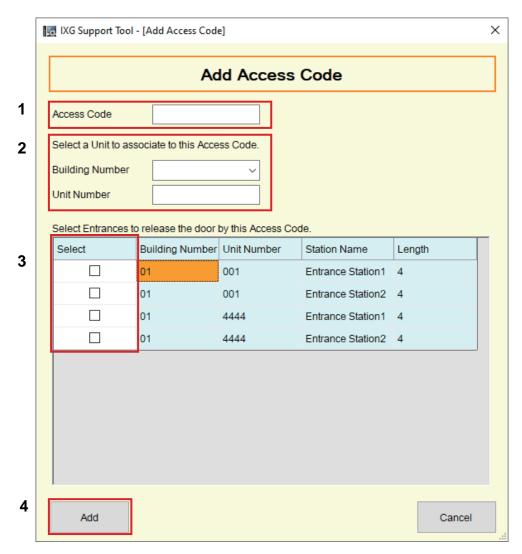


#### How to configure access codes

- 1. Use "Filter" to select the Entrance Station for which to configure an access code, and then click [Apply].
  - The Settings screen for the selected Entrance Station will be displayed.
- Enter the door release access code for each unit.
  - Access Code: Enter using the number of digits displayed under "Length." The touch panel door release code and physical keypad button door release code are displayed.
  - The touch panel and physical keypad button access codes differ. with Touch Panel (Relay Output 1): "A" + "access code" with Touch Panel (Relay Output 2): "B" + "access code" with Physical Keypad (Relay Output 1): "#" + "1" + "access code" with Physical Keypad (Relay Output 2): "#" + "2" + "access code"

#### 8.9.1 Add Access Code

Configure the same door release access code for multiple Entrance Stations at once, for each unit. Click [Add Access Code]. The "Add Access Code" screen will be displayed.



#### **How to Add Access Code**

- 1. Enter the "Access Code."
  - Access Code: Configure using the number of digits displayed under "Length" in "How to configure access codes (→page 179)".
- 2. Select the "Building Number" of the unit to use the door release access code that was entered, and then enter the "Unit Number."
- 3. Select the Entrance Station to configure a door release access code. (Multiple selections allowed.)
- 4. Click [Add].
  - The door release access code is configured for the selected unit number.
  - Click [Cancel] to exit.



#### Note

• To confirm the configured access codes, use "Filter" to select the "Building Number / Building Name" and "Station Number / Station Name" for the Entrance Station, and then click [Apply].

#### 8.9.2 Delete Access Code

Delete registered access codes.

Click [Delete Access Code]. The "Delete Access Code" screen will be displayed.



#### **How to Delete Access Code**

- 1. Select the "Building Number" of the unit to delete an access code, and then enter the "Unit Number."
- 2. Click [Delete].
  - The door release access code is deleted for the selected unit number.
  - Click [Cancel] to exit.



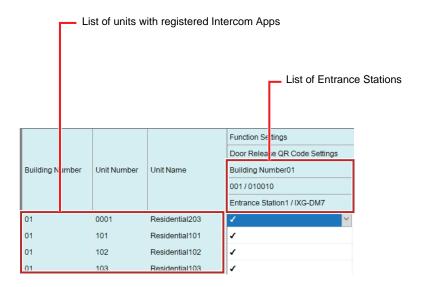
#### **Note**

• To confirm whether an access code was deleted, use "Filter" to select the "Building Number / Building Name" and "Station Number / Station Name" for the Entrance Station, and then click [Apply].

# 9. Function Settings (Advanced Settings)

#### 9.1 Door Release QR Code Settings

Configure the Entrance Stations that can be released using the Intercom App QR code, for each unit.



# Important

- Door release using a QR code may not be possible depending on the network connection status.
- To perform door release using a QR code, configure the following settings for IXG-DM7(-\*).
  - Set "Relay Output" "Door Release QR Code" to "Enable" in Administrator mode
  - Set Door Release QR Code to "Enable"

#### How to configure

- Search for the unit to configure from the "List of units with registered Intercom Apps."
- 2. Search for the station to configure from "List of Entrance Stations."
- **3.** Click the cell that corresponds to Steps 1 and 2.
  - Select: Configure the QR door release function for an Entrance Station where "✓" is selected.
  - The Entrance Station with "✓" selected in the same building is set by default.
- 4. After configuration is complete, click [Update].
- **5.** Click **[OK]**.

### 9.2 Paging

Configure incoming page settings.

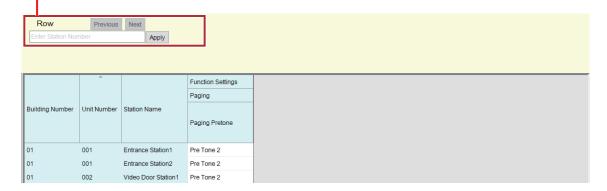
#### Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows.

[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.

[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

[Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to move the cursor to the row of the station number that was entered.



### ■ Paging Pretone

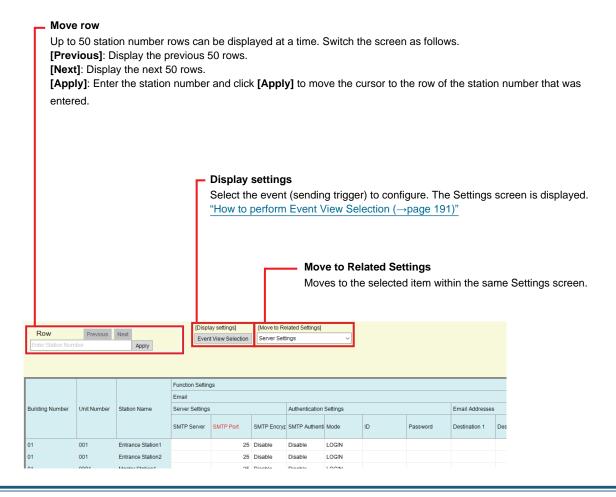
| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select the Paging Pretone.  |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>None</li> <li>Call Pattern 1</li> <li>Call Pattern 2</li> <li>Call Pattern 3</li> <li>Call Pattern 4</li> <li>Call Pattern 5</li> <li>Call Pattern 6</li> <li>Call Pattern 7 (IX-EA and IX-DVM only)</li> <li>Tremolo Sound</li> <li>Busy Response Tone</li> <li>On Hold</li> <li>Operation Sound</li> <li>Error</li> <li>Pre Tone 1</li> <li>Pre Tone 2</li> <li>Pre Tone 3</li> <li>Communication End Pretone</li> <li>Call Queue Notification</li> <li>Waiting Reply Tone</li> <li>Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (→page 117)". IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB can be set to "None" and "Pre Tone 2."</li> </ul> |

# Important

• Configure a tone with a shorter duration than the paging pretone on the paging origination station. Configuring a longer tone might prevent the station from receiving audio when paging begins.

### 9.3 Email

Configure this section when email notification of station operation is required.



#### 9.3.1 Server Settings

#### ■ SMTP Server

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the SMTP server.  When choosing an IPv4 address, enter the IP address or the hostname.  Use the hostname to configure an IPv6 address. When setting the hostname, configure "DNS Server" in Administrator mode.               |
| Settings        | 1-255 alphanumeric characters   |

### ■ SMTP Port♦

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the port number used for SMTP.  |
| Settings        | 1 - 65535   |

# ■ SMTP Encryption

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G, ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Configure the encryption type for SMTP.  |
| Settings        | Disable     TLS     STARTTLS   |

### 9.3.2 Authentication Settings

### ■ SMTP Authentication

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select Enable / Disable for SMTP Authentication.  |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable  |

### ■ Mode

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the SMTP authentication mode.   |
| Settings        | • LOGIN<br>• CRAM-MD5   |

### **■**ID

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the ID for SMTP authentication.   |
| Settings        | 1-64 alphanumeric characters  |

#### ■ Password

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the password for SMTP authentication.   |
| Settings        | 1-64 alphanumeric characters  |

# 9

### Note

• "Password" is displayed as "\*\*\*\*\*" in the Settings screen.

#### 9.3.3 Email Addresses

#### ■ Destination 1 to 10

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the destination email address. Up to 3 can be configured for stations except IX-SOFT.   |
| Settings        | 1-64 alphanumeric characters  |

### **■** Source Address

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the source email address.   |
| Settings        | 1-64 alphanumeric characters  |

### 9.3.4 Email Event Trigger

Configure the trigger used to send email. The email event trigger can be configured for each destination address.

### ■ Outgoing Normal Call

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send email when an outgoing call of "Normal" priority is made.  |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |

# ■ Incoming Normal Call

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send email when an incoming call of "Normal" priority is received.  |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |

# ■ Outgoing Priority Call

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send email when an outgoing call of "Priority" priority is made.  |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |

# ■ Incoming Priority Call

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send email when an incoming call of "Priority" priority is received.  |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |

# ■ Outgoing Urgent Call

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send email when an outgoing call of "Urgent" priority is made.  |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |

# ■ Incoming Urgent Call

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send email when an incoming call of "Urgent" priority is received.  |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |

### ■ Door Release Activated

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send email when Door Release is activated.  |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |

### ■ Call Failed

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send email when outgoing call has failed.   |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |

### ■ Latch Reset

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | If "Relay Output" - "Function" was set to "Latch Output" in Administrator mode, send email when the rotating light is restored.   |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |

### **■** Error

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send email when a communication error has occurred.   |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |

### ■ Station Restarted

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send email when the station or IX-SOFT restarts.  |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |

### ■ SD Card Error

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send email when a storage (microSD card, PC hard disk, etc.) access error is detected. If the error is detected continuously, email will not be sent an additional time.  |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |

# ■ Recording Memory Full

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Send email if the storage (microSD card, PC hard disk, etc.) experiences any of the following. If detected continuously, email will not be sent an additional time.  • For IX-SOFT  — Recorded recordings exceeds 999  — Storage capacity remaining 5%  — Storage capacity remaining 0%  • If "Overwrite Protection (→page 199)" is set to "Enable"  — Recorded recordings exceeds 950  — Storage capacity remaining 5%  • If "Overwrite Protection (→page 199)" is set to "Disable"  — Recorded recordings exceeds 999  — Storage capacity remaining 0% |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send   |

# ■ Line Supervision (Passed)

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send email when Line Supervision is "Passed."   |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |

# ■ Line Supervision (Failed)

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send email when Line Supervision is "Failed."   |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |

### ■ Device Check (Passed)

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send email when Device Check is "Passed."   |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |

### ■ Device Check (Failed)

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send email when Device Check is "Failed."   |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |

### ■ Subject

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the subject when sending email for each trigger. This will be used for all recipient addresses.   |
| Settings        | 1-64 alphanumeric characters  |

# Important

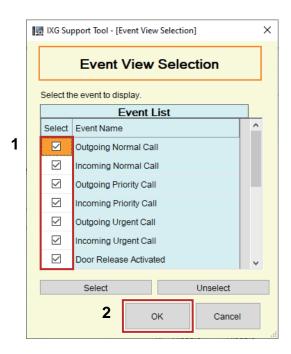
• [UTF-8] used for "Subject" encoding, the subject may be incorrectly decoded depending on mail server. Characters may display incorrectly depending on the email client. To avoid this, set the encoding method to "UTF-8."

#### **How to perform Event View Selection**

Select an event (Email Event Trigger) displayed on the Settings screen. The display can be filtered to show only the selected Email Event Trigger.

This will be used for all recipient addresses.

Click "Event View Selection" to display the following screen.



- **1.** Select the event (Email Event Trigger) from "Event List." (Multiple selections allowed.)
  - To select or unselect all events at once, click [Select] or [Unselect].
  - By default, all events are displayed.

# **2.** Click **[OK]**.

• Click [Cancel] to cancel selecting the event display.

#### 9.3.5 Periodic Log Transmission

Configure settings related to periodic log transmission. This can be configured for each destination address.

### ■ Periodic Log Transmission

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select Enable / Disable for send station log periodically.  |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable  |

### ■ Periodic Log Transmit Time

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the time to send the periodic log.  |
| Settings        | 00:00-23:59   |

### ■ Periodic Log Transmit Interval

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select the interval to send the periodic log.   |
| Settings        | 1 day to 7 days   |

### ■ Periodic Log Transmission Subject

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the subject used when sending the periodic log email. This will be used for all recipient addresses.  |
| Settings        | 1-64 alphanumeric characters  |

# Important

• "UTF-8" encoding is used for the "Periodic Log Transmission Subject." Text may be displayed incorrectly depending on the email client.

If text is displayed incorrectly after receiving email, set the encoding method to "UTF-8."

#### 9.3.6 Send Test Email

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC |
|-----------------|---|
|                 | □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM   |

Send a test email to the address specified in "Email Addresses (→page 186)".

Click **[Send]** next to the station to which to send a test email. The following email will be sent to the configured address.



• To send a test email, "Association Settings" must have been performed in Administrator mode, and the PC must be able to communicate with the system.

#### Example of sending an email message

When sending a test email from the station (Station Number: 0001, Station Name: Master Station 1).

| From                                    | $\triangle\triangle\triangle\triangle \otimes \triangle\triangle\triangle\triangle$ .com |
|---|--|
| Date and time                           | 11/20/2023 15:22   |
| To<br>CC                                | xxxx@xxxxx.com   |
| Subject                                 | 0001 Master Station 1 Test Email   |
| Test Email sent at "20231120 15:22:46." |  |

Station Number: [0001]

Station Name: [Master Station 1]

Station location: [-]



• "UTF-8" encoding is used for the "Subject," "Periodic Log Transmission Subject", and "Image Filename." Text may be displayed incorrectly depending on the email client. If text is displayed incorrectly after receiving email, set the encoding method to "UTF-8."

### 9.3.7 Additional Settings

### ■ Attach Image

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure whether to attach a still image captured on camera when sending email during an Outgoing Normal Call, Outgoing Priority Call, or Outgoing Urgent Call caused by <u>"Email Event Trigger (→page 186)"</u> .              |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable  |

# ■ Image Filename

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the name of the image file to "Attach Image."   |
| Settings        | 1-64 alphanumeric characters  |

# Important

• "UTF-8" encoding is used for the "Image Filename." Text may be displayed incorrectly depending on the email client. If text is displayed incorrectly after receiving email, set the encoding method to "UTF-8."

#### 9.4 Recording

Configure the recording settings. If there is no video, this will apply only to audio. When recording communication, any audio from the recording station will also be recorded.

A microSD card that complies with the following SD standards is required to store recordings for stations other than IX-SOFT. For IX-SOFT, this will be recorded to the storage device of the PC on which IX-SOFT is installed.

| Station Type  | Standard               | Supported storage capacity | Format | Speed class                            |
|---|------------------------|----------------------------|--------|--|
| IXG-2C7(-*) IXG-DM7(-*) IX-EA IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) IX-SSA(-*) IX-DVM | microSDHC memory cards | 4 GB to 32 GB              | FAT32  | SD speed class 10<br>UHS speed class 1 |
| IXG-MK<br>IX-MV7(-*)  | microSDXC memory cards | 64 GB to 128 GB            | exFAT  |  |

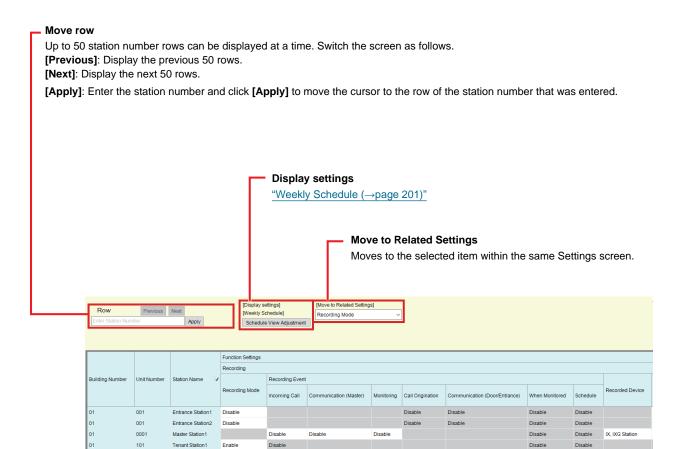
#### Important

- Stations do not include microSD cards. A microSD card will need to be purchased. Select a microSD card that suits the usage environment such as temperature.
- The device may not operate correctly depending on the microSD card.
- If the card contains data except video/audio files, it may not have enough space to record video/audio.
- The network camera may not be able to record video, depending on the size of the image.

# **@**

#### **Note**

- A maximum of 999 recordings can be saved. However, this may vary depending on the size of the recording files and the capacity of the microSD card or PC storage device.
- Use a microSD card that has been formatted on a PC or the like.
- A microSD card has a limited life. The microSD card should be replaced periodically. Contact the manufacturer of the microSD card for information on when the microSD card should be replaced.
- Line Supervision and Device Check results are also saved to the microSD card.
- Aiphone assumes no responsibility for microSD cards or PCs. Please keep this in mind.



Disable

Disable

101

102

Video Door Station1 Disable

Tenant Station1 Enable

#### 9.4.1 Recording Mode

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Configure the recording mode.  |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>Disable</li> <li>Enable (IXG-2C7(-*) only)</li> <li>Event Recording (IXG-DM7(-*), IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*), IX-EA, IX-DVM only): Record video/audio when the trigger set by "Recording Event" occurs.</li> <li>24/7 Recording (IXG-DM7(-*), IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*), IX-EA, IX-DVM only): Continuously record video/audio as long as the station is operating normally.</li> </ul> |



#### Note

• If the IXG-DM7(-\*) setting is changed to "24/7 Recording" or if the setting is changed from "24/7 Recording," the station will restart once the setting is applied.

#### 9.4.2 Recording Event

Configure the trigger in use to start recording video/audio automatically.

For stations other than IXG-MK, IX-MV7-\*, and IX-SOFT, this is only the case if "Recording Mode" was set to "Event Recording."

### ■ Incoming Call

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Begin recording video when there is an incoming call. If a call is automatically answered, begin recording video/audio when communication starts.  For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.                   |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable  |

# ■ Communication (Master)

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Recording starts when communication begins. For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.  |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable  |

# ■ Monitoring

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Begin recording video/audio when monitoring starts. Recording video/audio is not available during scan monitoring.  For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.  |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable  |

# ■ Call Origination

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | IXG-DM7(-*), IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-EA, IX-DVM: Begin recording video when an outgoing call is made. Begin recording audio once communication has started after making an outgoing call. IX-SSA(-*): Begin recording audio once communication has started after an outgoing call is made. |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable   |

# ■ Communication (Door/Entrance)

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Recording starts when communication begins.   |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable  |

### ■ When Monitored

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Recording starts when station is Monitored. Recording video/audio is not available during scan monitoring.  |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable  |

### ■ Schedule

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Record during schedule set in "Weekly Schedule (→page 201)".  |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable  |



Video/audio recording will continue for the time set in <u>"Weekly Schedule (→page 201)"</u>, regardless of what is configured for other triggers.

#### 9.4.3 Recorded Device

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure which video to record if the IX, IXG System station video and network camera video are displayed on two screens.  |
| Settings        | IX, IXG Station: Record video from the IX, IXG system station.     Network Camera: Record video from the network camera.  |

#### 9.4.4 Overwrite Protection

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Set prevent overwriting the old recorded file, when the number of saved video/audio files, the entire storage space of the microSD card, or the video/audio recording storage space of the microSD card is full.                 |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable     IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "Disable" and cannot be changed.     For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.   |

### 9.4.5 Video Recording File Length

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Select the recording file length to split recording. Once recording has reached this time, a new recording file will be made automatically.  |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>5 min</li> <li>10 min</li> <li>20 min</li> <li>40 min</li> <li>60 min</li> <li>IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "10 min" and cannot be changed.</li> </ul>   |



#### Note

• If the Video Recording File Length is changed during recording video/audio, the setting will not be applied until the recording is completed.

### 9.4.6 Event Recording Timer

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Set the recording duration when the event trigger has occurred.  |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>Disable: Do not stop until the operating status ends or the record video button is touched.</li> <li>5 sec</li> <li>10 sec</li> <li>30 sec</li> <li>IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "Disable" and cannot be changed.</li> <li>For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.</li> </ul> |

### 9.4.7 Manual Recording

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Select Enable / Disable for manual recording.  |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable     IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "Enable" and cannot be changed.     For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.  |

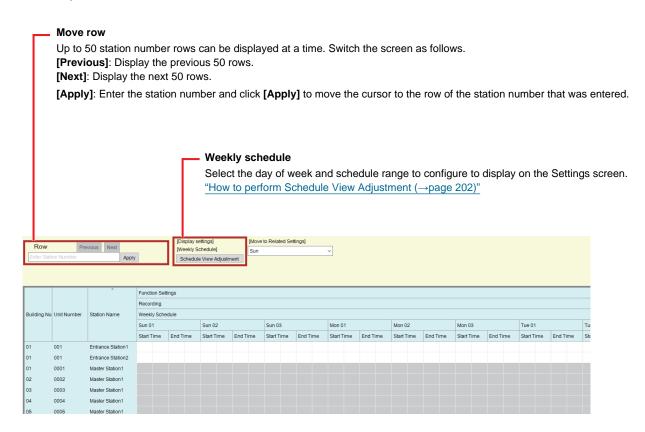
### 9.4.8 Audio Recording

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select Enable / Disable for audio recording with video.   |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable     IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "Enable" and cannot be changed.  |

#### 9.4.9 Weekly Schedule

Configure this if "Recording Event" - "Schedule (→page 198)" was set to "Enable."

Configure the time to record video/audio for each day of the week from Sunday through Saturday. 12 schedules can be set for each day.



### ■ Start Time

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the Start Time to begin recording.  |
| Settings        | 00:00-23:59   |

#### ■ End Time

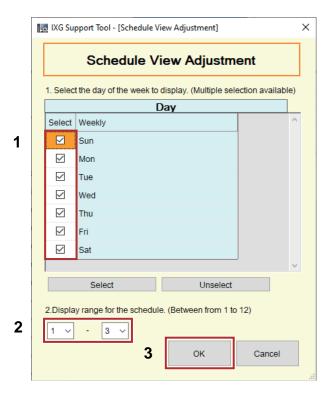
| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the time when video/audio recording ends. If this is set earlier than "Start Time," the end time will be that time on the following day.  |
| Settings        | 00:00-23:59   |

#### How to perform Schedule View Adjustment

Configure the day and schedule range shown on the Settings screen for the weekly schedule.

The display can be filtered to show only the day and schedule to configure.

Click "Schedule View Adjustment" to display the following screen.



- 1. Select the day of week to display from "Day." (Multiple selections allowed.)
  - To select or unselect all days of the week at once, click [Select] or [Unselect].
  - By default, all days are shown.
- 2. Select the range of schedules to display (1 to 12) that can be configured for each day of week.
  - By default, the range of 1 3 is displayed.
- **3.** Click **[OK]**.
  - Click [Cancel] to cancel configuring the schedule display.

# 9.5 Communication Audio Messages

Configure communication audio message.

Communication Audio Messages: This function transmits the location and other such messages to the destination station when communication starts or when receiving a code from the destination station (excluding phones) via keypad operation.

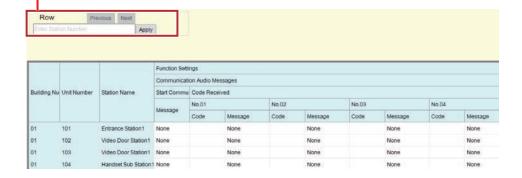
Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows.

[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.

[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

[Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to move the cursor to the row of the station number that was entered.



#### 9.5.1 Start Communication

### ■ Message

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select the message to be sent to destination station when beginning communication.  |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>None</li> <li>Call Pattern 1</li> <li>Call Pattern 2</li> <li>Call Pattern 3</li> <li>Call Pattern 4</li> <li>Call Pattern 5</li> <li>Call Pattern 7 (IX-EA and IX-DVM only)</li> <li>Tremolo Sound</li> <li>Busy Response Tone</li> <li>On Hold</li> <li>Operation Sound</li> <li>Error</li> <li>Pre Tone 1</li> <li>Pre Tone 2</li> <li>Pre Tone 3</li> <li>Communication End Pretone</li> <li>Call Queue Notification</li> <li>Waiting Reply Tone</li> <li>Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (→page 117)".</li> </ul> |

#### 9.5.2 Code Received

Configure the message to send when the code is received. 4 patterns can be set for the received Code and message.

### **■** Code

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the Code that authenticates commands entered using the keypad from IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, or IXG-MK.  |
| Settings        | 1-20 digits   |

# **\**

### Note

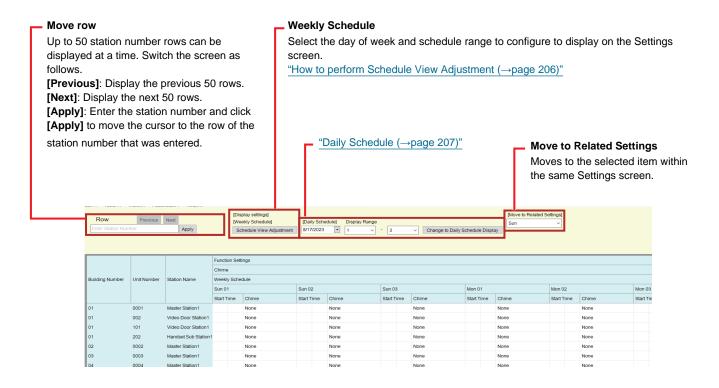
• If operating the keypad, enter "\*\*Code\*" here. (If the Code is "0000," enter "\*\*0000\*" here.)

### ■ Message

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the message sent when key input from IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, or IXG-MK is authenticated.   |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>None</li> <li>Call Pattern 1</li> <li>Call Pattern 2</li> <li>Call Pattern 3</li> <li>Call Pattern 4</li> <li>Call Pattern 5</li> <li>Call Pattern 6</li> <li>Call Pattern 7 (IX-EA and IX-DVM only)</li> <li>Tremolo Sound</li> <li>Busy Response Tone</li> <li>On Hold</li> <li>Operation Sound</li> <li>Error</li> <li>Pre Tone 1</li> <li>Pre Tone 2</li> <li>Pre Tone 3</li> <li>Communication End Pretone</li> <li>Call Queue Notification</li> <li>Waiting Reply Tone</li> <li>Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (→page 117)".</li> </ul> |

#### 9.6 Chime

Configure the chime tone to be played from the station linked with the set schedule. For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.



#### 9.6.1 Weekly Schedule

Configure the start time and the chime tone for every day from Sunday through Saturday. 50 schedules can be set for each day.

#### ■ Start Time

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the Time to ring Chime.   |
| Settings        | 00:00-23:59   |

#### ■ Chime

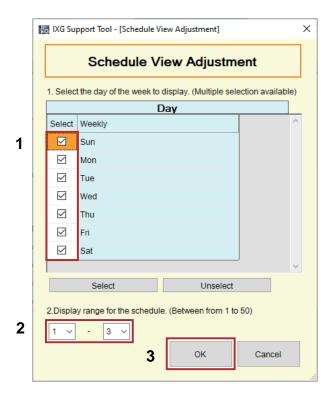
| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the sound for chime.  |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>None</li> <li>Call Pattern 1</li> <li>Call Pattern 2</li> <li>Call Pattern 3</li> <li>Call Pattern 4</li> <li>Call Pattern 5</li> <li>Call Pattern 7 (IX-EA and IX-DVM only)</li> <li>Tremolo Sound</li> <li>Busy Response Tone</li> <li>On Hold</li> <li>Operation Sound</li> <li>Error</li> <li>Pre Tone 1</li> <li>Pre Tone 2</li> <li>Pre Tone 3</li> <li>Communication End Pretone</li> <li>Call Queue Notification</li> <li>Waiting Reply Tone</li> <li>Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (→page 117)".</li> </ul> |

#### How to perform Schedule View Adjustment

Configure the day and schedule range shown on the Settings screen for the weekly schedule.

The display can be filtered to show only the day and schedule to configure.

Click "Schedule View Adjustment" to display the following screen.



- 1. Select the day of week to display from "Day." (Multiple selections allowed.)
  - To select or unselect all days of the week at once, click [Select] or [Unselect].
  - By default, all days are shown.

- 2. Select the range of schedules to display (1 to 50) that can be configured for each day of week.
  - By default, the range of 1 3 is displayed.
- **3.** Click **[OK]**.
  - Click [Cancel] to cancel configuring the schedule display.

#### 9.6.2 Daily Schedule

Configure the start time and the chime tone in units of one day.

A schedule to the end of the month one year from the set day can be configured. 50 schedules can be set for each day.

#### Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows.

[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.

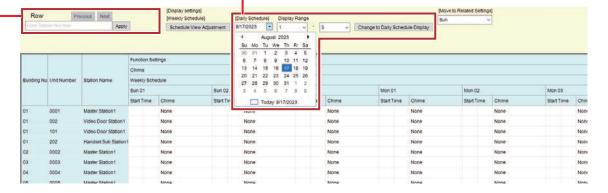
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

[Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to move the cursor to the row of the station number that was entered.

#### **Daily Schedule**

Select the date and schedule range to configure. The Settings screen is displayed.

- **1.** Select the date from the drop down menu.
- 2. Select the range of schedules to display (1 to 50) that can be configured for each day.
  - By default, the range of 1 3 is displayed.
- 3. Click [Change to Daily Schedule Display].



#### ■ Start Time

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the Time to ring Chime.   |
| Settings        | 00:00-23:59   |

# ■ Chime

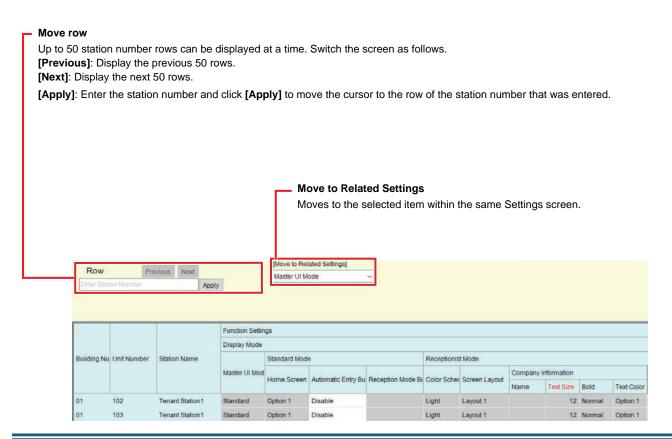
| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the sound for chime.  |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>None</li> <li>Call Pattern 1</li> <li>Call Pattern 2</li> <li>Call Pattern 3</li> <li>Call Pattern 4</li> <li>Call Pattern 5</li> <li>Call Pattern 6</li> <li>Call Pattern 7 (IX-EA and IX-DVM only)</li> <li>Tremolo Sound</li> <li>Busy Response Tone</li> <li>On Hold</li> <li>Operation Sound</li> <li>Error</li> <li>Pre Tone 1</li> <li>Pre Tone 2</li> <li>Pre Tone 3</li> <li>Communication End Pretone</li> <li>Call Queue Notification</li> <li>Waiting Reply Tone</li> <li>Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (→page 117)".</li> </ul> |

### 9.7 Display Mode

Configure the screen display for IXG-MK, IX-MV7(-\*), or IXG-2C7(-\*).



• If a schedule set in the "Weekly Schedule" and the "Holiday Schedule" overlap, the "Holiday Schedule" setting takes precedence.



#### 9.7.1 Master UI Mode

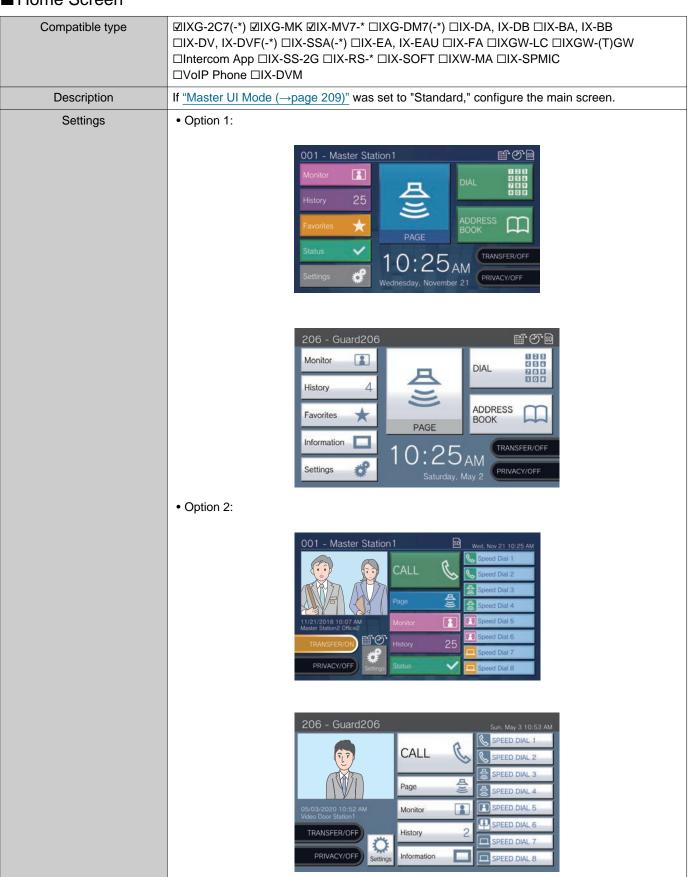
| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the User Interface Mode.  |
| Settings        | Standard: All functions can be used, such as paging and history confirmation.     Receptionist: Only the outgoing call function can be used. Refer to <u>"Receptionist Mode"</u> (—page 211)" for advanced settings.  IXG-2C7(-*) and IXG-MK are set to "Standard" and cannot be changed. |



• When the "Master UI Mode" setting is applied to the station, it will restart. In some cases, it may take up to 10 minutes to restart. The station will be inoperable until it has finished restarting.

#### 9.7.2 Standard Mode

#### ■ Home Screen



### ■ Automatic Entry Button

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure whether to display the button to switch "Automatic Open."   |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable  |

### ■ Reception Mode Button

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure whether to display the button to switch the "reception function." Only stations registered with the guard office may be configured.   |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable  |

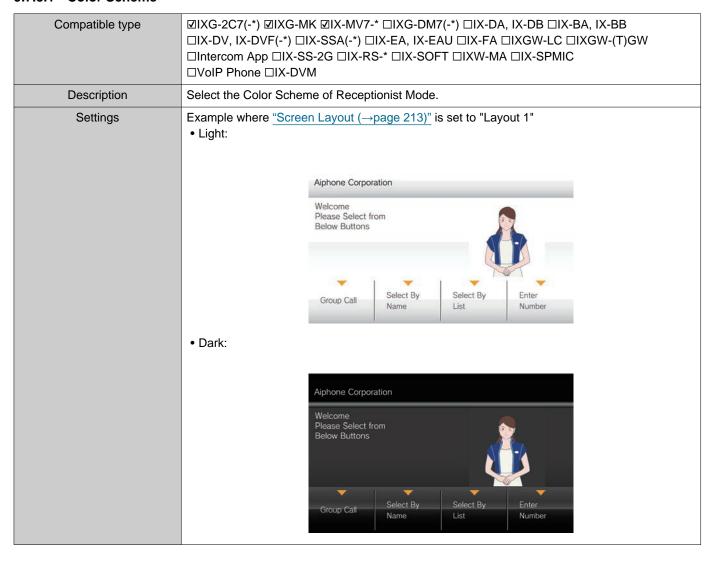
#### 9.7.3 Receptionist Mode

If "Master UI Mode (→page 209)" was set to "Receptionist," configure details for the receptionist mode screen.

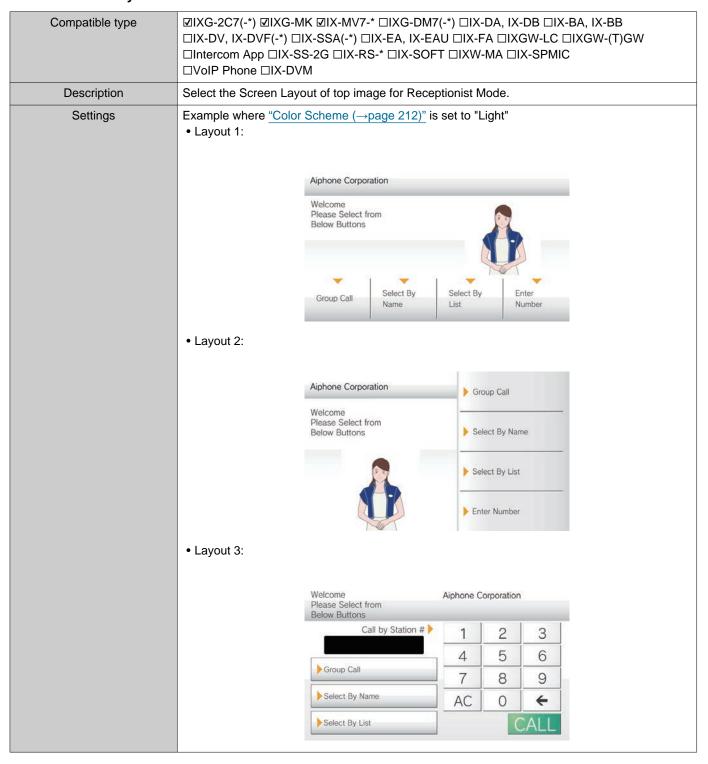
# Important

- In receptionist mode, the following operations are limited.
  - Calling can only be done in the method configured in "Button Function (→page 218)".
  - Auto answer will be performed even if "Auto Answer (→page 132)" is "OFF." However, calls will not be received if "Reject Incoming Call (→page 220)" was set to "Enable."
  - For "Option Input" "Function" in Administrator mode, only "Call" and "Turn LCD On" are enabled.
  - Functions which can be set in "Relay Output" in Administrator mode.

#### 9.7.3.1 Color Scheme



#### 9.7.3.2 Screen Layout



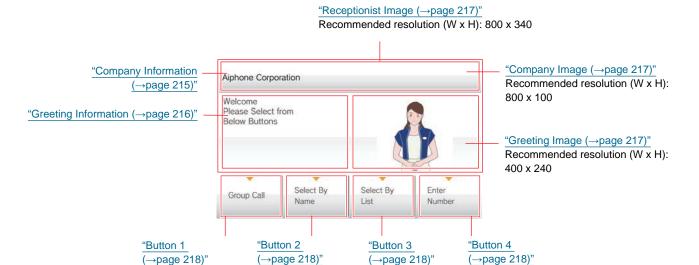
#### **Customizing each screen layout**

The layout of each characters screen's, images, and button displays can be customized.

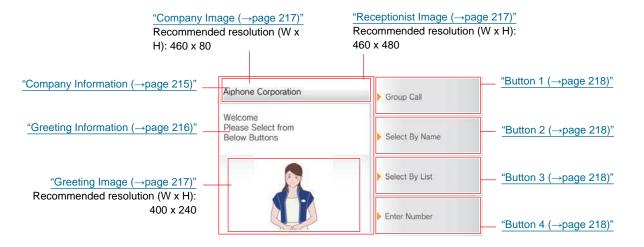
The following spaces are customized by configuring "Company Information (—page 215)" "Greeting Information

(→page 216)""Images (→page 217)""Button Function (→page 218)".

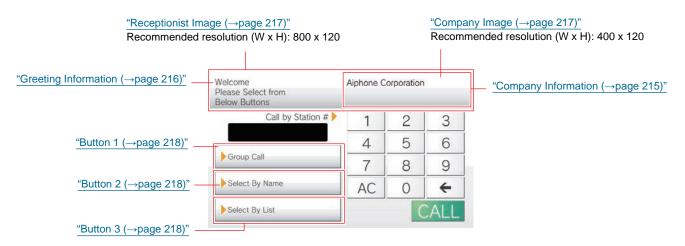
Layout 1



Layout 2



Layout 3



### 9.7.3.3 Company Information

### ■ Name

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Enter the Company Information.  |
| Settings        | 0-40 alphanumeric characters  |

### ■ Text Size ◆

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the text size of Company Information.   |
| Settings        | 12-24 pt (by 1 pt)  |

# **■** Bold

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select Normal / Bold for Bold text.   |
| Settings        | Normal     Bold   |

# ■ Text Color

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM      |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Set the text color of Company Information.   |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>Option 1         "Black" if "Color Scheme (→page 212)" was set to "Light." "White" if set to "Dark."</li> <li>Option 2         "Blue" if "Color Scheme (→page 212)" was set to "Light." "Orange" if set to "Dark."</li> </ul> |

### 9.7.3.4 Greeting Information

# ■ Greeting

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Enter Greeting text. Enter manually, or click "Input" and enter the text.   |
| Settings        | 0-100 alphanumeric characters (Up to 10 line breaks can be inserted. Insert a line break by pressing "Alt" + "Enter.")  |

### ■ Text Size ◆

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the text size of Greeting.  |
| Settings        | 12-70 pt (by 1 pt)  |

### **■** Bold

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select Normal / Bold for Bold text.   |
| Settings        | Normal     Bold   |

# ■ Text Color

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM      |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Set the text color of Greeting.  |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>Option 1         "Black" if "Color Scheme (→page 212)" was set to "Light." "White" if set to "Dark."</li> <li>Option 2         "Blue" if "Color Scheme (→page 212)" was set to "Light." "Orange" if set to "Dark."</li> </ul> |

#### 9.7.3.5 Images

Upload the image file to be shown on the reception screen. Upload an image file that suits the layout configured in <u>"Screen Layout (→page 213)"</u>. Refer to <u>"Customizing each screen layout (→page 214)"</u> for recommended image file resolutions for each screen layout.

### ■ Company Image

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Update Company Image. Image file format: • File Name: 1-59 alphanumeric characters (excluding extension) • Format: png • Resolution Width: 400 - 800 pixels Height: 80 - 480 pixels   |
| Settings        | Register: Click [Browse] to select a file. Delete: Check the [Delete] box.  |

### ■ Greeting Image

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Update Greeting Image. Image file format: • File Name: 1-59 alphanumeric characters (excluding extension) • Format: png • Resolution Width: 400 - 800 pixels Height: 80 - 480 pixels  |
| Settings        | Register: Click [Browse] to select a file. Delete: Check the [Delete] box.  |

### ■ Receptionist Image

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Update Receptionist Image. Image file format: • File Name: 1-59 alphanumeric characters (excluding extension) • Format: png • Resolution Width: 400 - 800 pixels Height: 80 - 480 pixels  |
| Settings        | Register: Click [Browse] to select a file. Delete: Check the [Delete] box.  |



#### Note

• Image file names are uploaded through "Images" in <u>"Upload Settings (→page 71)"</u>, and are deleted from the Settings screen when the image file is deleted from the station.

#### 9.7.3.6 Button Function

Configure the buttons to be shown on the reception screen and their function. Refer to "Customizing each screen layout (—page 214)" for configuration.

### ■ Button 1

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Configure the function of Button 1.  |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>Group Call: Call the group set in "Group Call Destination (→page 219)".</li> <li>Select By Name: Select the call destination from the station name and group name.</li> <li>Select By List: Select the call destination from the group list.</li> <li>Enter Number: Select the call destination from the station number.</li> <li>Hide: Do not display the button.</li> </ul> |

### ■ Button 2

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Configure the function of Button 2.  |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>Group Call: Call the group set in "Group Call Destination (→page 219)".</li> <li>Select By Name: Select the call destination from the station name and group name.</li> <li>Select By List: Select the call destination from the group list.</li> <li>Enter Number: Select the call destination from the station number.</li> <li>Hide: Do not display the button.</li> </ul> |

### ■ Button 3

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Configure the function of Button 3.  |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>Group Call: Call the group set in "Group Call Destination (→page 219)".</li> <li>Select By Name: Select the call destination from the station name and group name.</li> <li>Select By List: Select the call destination from the group list.</li> <li>Enter Number: Select the call destination from the station number.</li> <li>Hide: Do not display the button.</li> </ul> |

### ■ Button 4

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Configure the function of Button 4.  |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>Group Call: Call the group set in "Group Call Destination (→page 219)".</li> <li>Select By Name: Select the call destination from the station name and group name.</li> <li>Select By List: Select the call destination from the group list.</li> <li>Enter Number: Select the call destination from the station number.</li> <li>Hide: Do not display the button.</li> </ul> |

## ■ Button Name for Group Call

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the names of the buttons, when "Group Call" is selected for "Button 1" through "Button 4." If "Group Call" was set to multiple buttons, they will all share the same name.  |
| Settings        | 1-24 alphanumeric characters  |

## ■ Button Name for Select by Name

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the names of the buttons, when "Select By Name" is selected for "Button 1" through "Button 4." If "Select By Name" was set to multiple buttons, they will all share the same name.                                      |
| Settings        | 1-24 alphanumeric characters  |

## ■ Button Name for Select by List

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the names of the buttons, when "Select By List" is selected for "Button 1" through "Button 4." If "Select By List" was set to multiple buttons, they will all share the same name.                                      |
| Settings        | 1-24 alphanumeric characters  |

### ■ Button Name for Enter Number

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the names of the buttons, when "#" is selected for "Button 1" through "Button 4." If "#" was set to multiple buttons, they will all share the same name.  |
| Settings        | 1-24 alphanumeric characters  |

#### 9.7.3.7 Group Call Destination

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Set the call destination group numbers for when the buttons are pressed, if "Group Call" was selected for "Button 1" though "Button 4." If "Group Call" was set to multiple buttons, they will all share the same call destination group.  Enter the group number manually, or click [Open] to select a group. |
| Settings        | 01 - 99  |

### 9.7.3.8 Reject Incoming Call

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select Enable / Disable for incoming calls in Receptionist Mode.  |
| Settings        | Enable: Do not receive incoming calls.     Disable: Receive incoming calls.   |

# 10. Transfer Settings (Advanced Settings)

#### 10.1 Absent Transfer

Configure the settings for absent transfer.

Absent Transfer: An incoming call can be automatically transferred to another transfer destination when absent transfer is set.

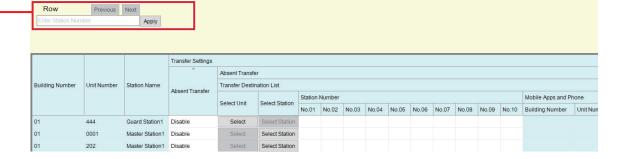
#### Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows.

[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.

[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

[Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to move the cursor to the row of the station number that was entered.



### **Important**

- When an incoming call is received from a VoIP phone, the call will be received without transferring even if transfer is set. To transfer the call, configure transferring on the IP-PBX.
- A station cannot be set as a transfer destination unless "IP Address" has been configured for the station in Administrator mode.
- For IXG-MK, a Entrance Station or Door Station cannot be set as the transfer destination.

  If the transfer source is IX-MV7-\* or IX-SOFT, Door Stations outside of the same unit cannot be set as the transfer destination.

#### ■ Absent Transfer

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure whether to set absent transfer. The setting can also be changed using the button on the station main unit.  If "Transfer Destination List" is not configured, this cannot be set to "Enable."                           |
| Settings        | Enable: Set absent transfer.     Disable: Do not set absent transfer.   |

### ■ Transfer Destination List

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | To configure IX-MV7-* or IX-SOFT: Configure the transfer destination station (station number) or Mobile Apps and Phones for performing absent transfer. Up to 10 transfer destination stations (Mobile Apps and Phones: 9 stations and a single unit containing the Intercom App or phone) can be configured. However, if the call originating station is IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB, calls will only be transferred to the station entered for "No.01."  To configure a station, enter the station number manually, or click [Select Station] to select one. To configure Mobile Apps and Phones, click "Mobile Apps and Phone" - [Select] to select one. To configure IXG-MK: Configure the transfer destination unit or transfer destination station (station number) for performing absent transfer. A single unit can be configured as a transfer destination. However, if the call originating station is IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB, calls will be transferred only to the station with the lowest station number among the stations belonging to the selected unit. To configure a unit, click [Select] to select one. When configuring by entering the station number, up to 10 transfer destination stations (Mobile Apps and Phones: 9 stations and a single unit containing the Intercom App or phone) can be configured. However, if the call originating station is IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB, calls will only be transferred to the station entered for "No.01." To configure Mobile Apps and Phones, click "Mobile Apps and Phone" - [Select] to select one. |
| Settings        | -   |



• Do not configure multiple VoIP phones. If multiple are configured, calls will be transferred to only one.

## ■ Re-Transfer Destination

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Configure the transfer destination station (station number) or Mobile Apps and Phones for performing absent transfer again for a transferred call. A single transfer destination station, or single unit containing the Intercom App or phone, can be configured. However, if the call originating station is IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB, the call will be received without being retransferred.  To configure a station, enter the station number manually, or click [Select Station] to select one. To configure Mobile Apps and Phones, click "Mobile Apps and Phone" - [Select] to select one. |
| Settings        | -  |

### 10.2 Delay Transfer

Configure the settings for delay transfer.

Delay Transfer: If an incoming call is received during delay transfer, the call can be automatically transferred to the transfer destination after a certain period of time (the set delay time) elapses with no response.

#### Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows.

[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.

[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

[Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to move the cursor to the row of the station number that was entered.



## **Important**

- When an incoming call is received from a VoIP phone, the call will be received without transferring even if transfer is set. To transfer the call, configure transferring on the IP-PBX.
- A station cannot be set as a transfer destination unless "IP Address" has been configured for the station in Administrator mode.
- For IXG-MK, a Entrance Station or Door Station cannot be set as the transfer destination.

  If the transfer source is IX-MV7-\* or IX-SOFT, Door Stations outside of the same unit cannot be set as the transfer destination.

#### ■ Delay Transfer

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select Enable / Disable for Delay Transfer.  If "Transfer Destination List" is not configured, this cannot be set to "Enable."  |
| Settings        | Enable: Delay transfer enabled.     Disable: Delay transfer disabled.   |

### ■ Delay Time [sec] ◆

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the delay time between receiving and transferring a call.   |
| Settings        | 1-300 seconds (by 1 sec.)   |

### ■ Transfer Destination List

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | To configure IX-MV7-* or IX-SOFT: Configure the transfer destination station (station number) or Mobile Apps and Phones for performing delay transfer. Up to 10 transfer destination stations (Mobile Apps and Phones: 9 stations and a single unit containing the Intercom App or phone) can be configured. However, if the call originating station is IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB, calls will only be transferred to the station entered for "No.01."  To configure a station, enter the station number manually, or click [Select Station] to select one. To configure Mobile Apps and Phones, click "Mobile Apps and Phone" - [Select] to select one. To configure IXG-MK: Configure the transfer destination unit or transfer destination station (station number) for performing delay transfer. A single unit can be configured as a transfer destination. However, if the call originating station is IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB, calls will be transferred only to the station with the lowest station number among the stations belonging to the selected unit. To configure a unit, click [Select] to select one. When configuring by entering the station number, up to 10 transfer destination stations (Mobile Apps and Phones: 9 stations and a single unit containing the Intercom App or phone) can be configured. However, if the call originating station is IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB, calls will only be transferred to the station entered for "No.01." To configure Mobile Apps and Phones, click "Mobile Apps and Phone" - [Select] to select one. |
| Settings        | -   |



• Do not configure multiple VoIP phones. If multiple are configured, calls will be transferred to only one.

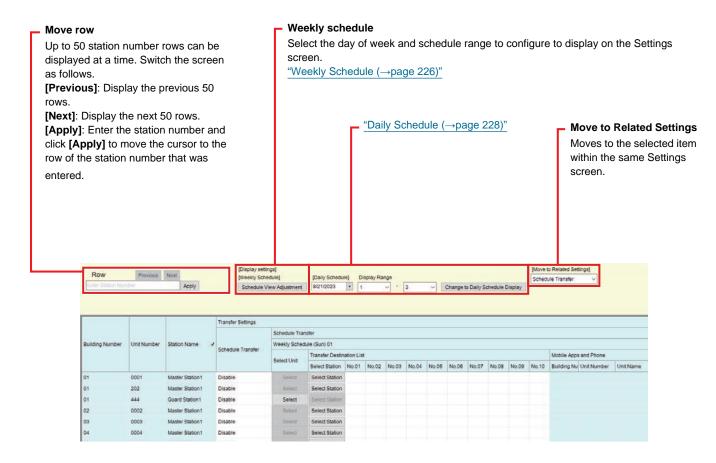
## ■ Re-Transfer Destination

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the transfer destination station (station number) or Mobile Apps and Phones for performing delay transfer again for a transferred call. A single transfer destination station, or single unit containing the Intercom App or phone, can be configured. However, if the call originating station is IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB, the call will be received without being retransferred.  To configure a station, enter the station number manually, or click [Select Station] to select one. To configure Mobile Apps and Phones, click "Mobile Apps and Phone" - [Select] to select one. |
| Settings        | -   |

### 10.3 Schedule Transfer

Configure the settings for Schedule Transfer.

Schedule Transfer: A call can be automatically transferred to a transfer destination when an incoming call is received during the time period set in "Weekly Schedule (→page 226)" and "Daily Schedule (→page 228)".



## **Important**

- When an incoming call is received from a VoIP phone, the call will be received without transferring even if transfer is set. To transfer the call, configure transferring on the IP-PBX.
- A station cannot be set as a transfer destination unless "IP Address" has been configured for the station in Administrator mode.
- Incoming calls will be transferred during the time period set in "Schedule Transfer," regardless of the settings in <u>"Absent Transfer (→page 221)"</u> and <u>"Delay Transfer (→page 223)"</u>.
- For IXG-MK, a Entrance Station or Door Station cannot be set as the transfer destination.

  If the transfer source is IX-MV7-\* or IX-SOFT, Door Stations outside of the same unit cannot be set as the transfer destination.

#### ■ Schedule Transfer

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select Enable / Disable for Schedule Transfer.  If "Weekly Schedule (→page 226)" or "Daily Schedule (→page 228)" is not configured, this cannot be set to "Enable."   |
| Settings        | Enable: Schedule transfer enabled. Disable: Schedule transfer disabled.   |

#### 10.3.1 Weekly Schedule

Configure the transfer destination and transfer time for every day from Sunday through Saturday. 12 schedules can be set for each day.

### ■ Transfer Destination List

| Composible to a |   |
|-----------------|---|
| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*)  |
|                 | □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC   |
|                 | □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM   |
| D : (:          |   |
| Description     | To configure IX-MV7-* or IX-SOFT:   |
|                 | Configure the transfer destination station (station number) or Mobile Apps and Phones for performing schedule transfer.                               |
|                 | Up to 10 transfer destination stations (Mobile Apps and Phones: 9 stations and a single unit  |
|                 | containing the Intercom App or phone) can be configured for each of the 12 day of the week  |
|                 | schedules. However, if the call originating station is IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB, calls will only be transferred to the station entered for "No.01." |
|                 | To configure a station, enter the station number manually, or click [Select Station] to select one.   |
|                 | To configure Mobile Apps and Phones, click "Mobile Apps and Phone" - [Select] to select one.  |
|                 | To configure IXG-MK:  |
|                 | Configure the transfer destination unit or transfer destination station (station number) for  |
|                 | performing schedule transfer. Only a single unit can be configured as a transfer destination for  |
|                 | each of the 12 day of the week schedules. However, if the call originating station is IX-DA, IX-  |
|                 | DB, IX-BA, IX-BB, calls will be transferred only to the station with the lowest station number among the stations belonging to the selected unit.     |
|                 | To configure a unit, click [Select] to select one.  |
|                 | When configuring by entering the station number, up to 10 transfer destination stations (Mobile   |
|                 | Apps and Phones: 9 stations and a single unit containing the Intercom App or phone) can be  |
|                 | configured. However, if the call originating station is IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB, calls will only   |
|                 | be transferred to the station entered for "No.01."  |
|                 | To configure Mobile Apps and Phones, click "Mobile Apps and Phone" - [Select] to select one.  |
| Settings        | -   |



• Do not configure multiple VoIP phones. If multiple are configured, calls will be transferred to only one.

#### ■ Re-Transfer Destination

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Configure the transfer destination station (station number) or Mobile Apps and Phones when performing schedule transfer again for a transferred call. A single transfer destination station, or single unit containing the Intercom App or phone, can be configured for each of the 12 day of the week schedules. However, if the call originating station is IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB, the call will be received without being retransferred.  To configure a station, enter the station number manually, or click [Select Station] to select one. To configure Mobile Apps and Phones, click "Mobile Apps and Phone" - [Select] to select one. |
| Settings        | -  |

#### ■ Start Time

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the Start Time to enable schedule transfer.   |
| Settings        | 00:00 - 23:59   |

#### ■ End Time

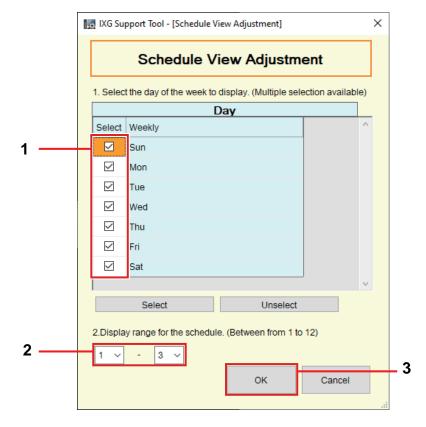
| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the time at which to end schedule transfer. If set earlier than "Start Time," the end time will be that time on the following day.  |
| Settings        | 00:00 - 23:59   |

#### How to configure schedule view

Configure the day and schedule range shown on the Settings screen for the weekly schedule.

The display can be filtered to show only the day and schedule to configure.

Click [Schedule View Adjustment]. The following screen will be shown.



- **1.** Select the day to display from "Day." (Multiple selections allowed.)
  - To select or unselect all days at once, click [Select] or [Unselect].
  - By default, all days are shown.
- 2. Select the range of schedules to display (1 12) that can be configured for each day.
  - By default, the range of 1 3 is displayed.

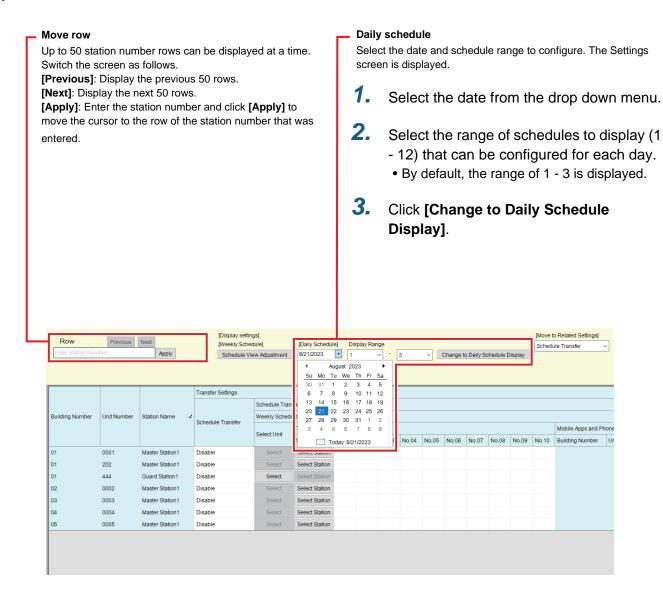
## **3.** Click **[OK]**.

• Click [Cancel] to finish configuring the schedule display.

#### 10.3.2 Daily Schedule

Configure the transfer destination and time for each individual day.

A schedule to the end of the month one year from the set day can be configured. 12 schedules can be set for each day.



### ■ Transfer Destination List

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | To configure IX-MV7-* or IX-SOFT: Configure the transfer destination station (station number) or Mobile Apps and Phones for performing schedule transfer. Up to 10 transfer destination stations (Mobile Apps and Phones: 9 stations and a single unit containing the Intercom App or phone) can be configured for each of the 12 day schedules. However, if the call originating station is IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB, calls will only be transferred to the station entered for "No.01."  To configure a station, enter the station number manually, or click [Select Station] to select one. To configure Mobile Apps and Phones, click "Mobile Apps and Phone" - [Select] to select one. To configure IXG-MK: Configure the transfer destination unit or transfer destination station (station number) for performing schedule transfer. Only a single unit can be configured as a transfer destination for each of the 12 day schedules. However, if the call originating station is IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB, calls will be transferred only to the station with the lowest station number among the stations belonging to the selected unit.  To configure a unit, click [Select] to select one.  When configuring by entering the station number, up to 10 transfer destination stations (Mobile Apps and Phones: 9 stations and a single unit containing the Intercom App or phone) can be configured. However, if the call originating station is IX-DA, IX-BB, IX-BB, calls will only be transferred to the station entered for "No.01."  To configure Mobile Apps and Phones, click "Mobile Apps and Phone" - [Select] to select one. |
| Settings        | -  |

# Important

• Do not configure multiple VoIP phones. If multiple are configured, calls will be transferred to only one.

### ■ Re-Transfer Destination

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the transfer destination station (station number) or the Intercom App and phone call destination when performing schedule transfer again for a transferred call. A single transfer destination station, or single unit containing the Intercom App or phone, can be configured for each of the 12 day schedules. However, if the call originating station is IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB, the call will be received without being retransferred.  Enter the station number manually, or click [Select Station] to select one. To configure Mobile Apps and Phones, click "Mobile Apps and Phone" - [Select] to select one. |
| Settings        | -   |

## ■ Start Time

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the Start Time to enable schedule transfer.   |
| Settings        | 00:00 - 23:59   |

### ■ End Time

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the time at which to end schedule transfer. If set earlier than "Start Time," the end time will be that time on the following day.  |
| Settings        | 00:00 - 23:59   |

## 10.4 Lock Transfer

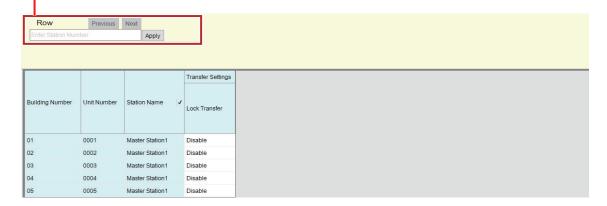
#### Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows.

[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.

[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

[Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to move the cursor to the row of the station number that was entered.



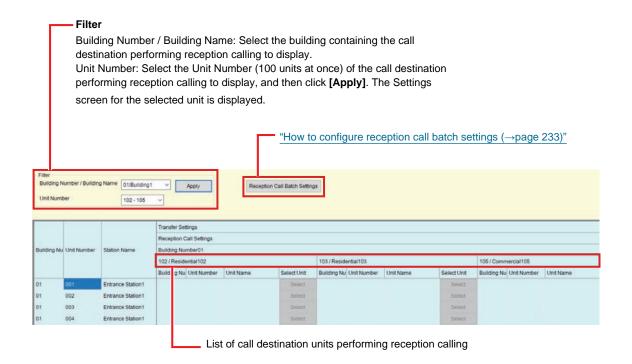
| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure whether to restrict transfer settings. If this is set to "Enable," transfer settings cannot be changed under general (user) privileges.   |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>Enable: Cannot be configured under general (user) privileges.</li> <li>Disable: Can be configured under general (user) privileges.</li> <li>For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.</li> </ul>      |

## 10.5 Reception Call Settings

Configure reception call function settings.

Reception call function: Allows outgoing calls sent from the Entrance Station to a residence or tenant to be temporarily received by the Guard Station. It can then be transmitted to the resident once the visitor has been confirmed.

Select the Building Number / Building Name in "Filter," select the Unit Number (up to 100 units at once), and then click **[Apply]**. The following screen is displayed.

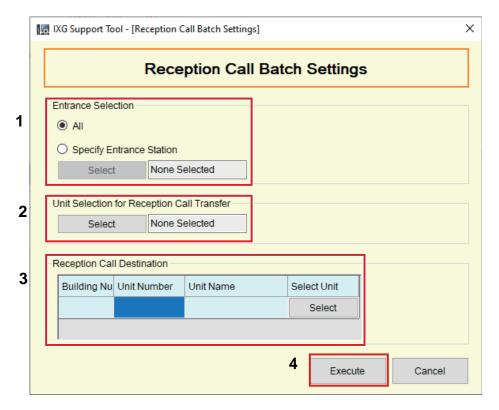


#### 10.5.1 Reception Call Settings

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM                  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Configure the Guard Station to perform reception calling for outgoing calls sent from the Entrance Station for each unit or tenant.  This can be configured for each Entrance Station.  To configure a guard office, click [Select] to select one. |
| Settings        | Guard office where IXG-MK is registered  |

#### How to configure reception call batch settings

Click [Reception Call Batch Settings] to display the following screen.



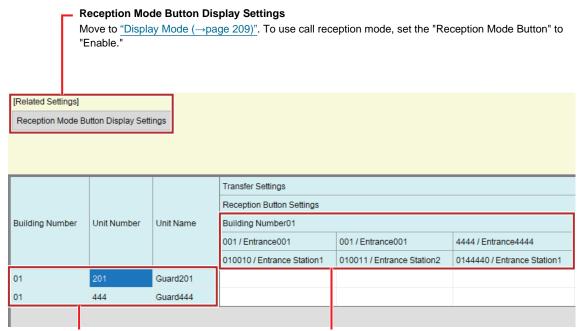
- 1. Select the call originating Entrance Station.
  - All
  - Specify Entrance Station: Select the Entrance Station to configure. Click **[Select]** to set the Entrance Station.
- 2. Select the call destination residence/tenant.
  - Click [Select] to set Residential/Commercial.
- 3. Select the guard office to receive reception calls.
  - Click [Select] to set the guard office to receive reception calls.
- 4. Click [Execute].
  - Click [Cancel] to quit without configuring batch settings.

### 10.6 Reception Button Settings

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB   |
|-----------------|---|
|                 | □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW |
|                 | □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC               |
|                 | □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM   |

Use the **[RECEPTION ON/OFF]** button on IXG-MK to configure the Entrance Station to switch the call reception mode.

Up to 500 Entrance Stations can be set for each guard office.



List of guard offices with registered IXG-MK

List of Entrance Stations

#### How to configure

- 1. Search for the unit to configure from the "List of guard offices containing IXG-MK."
- Search for the station to configure from "List of Entrance Stations."
- 3. Click the cell that corresponds to Steps 1 and 2.
  - Select: Set the Entrance Station with "✓" selected.
- **4.** After configuration is complete, click **[Update]**.
- **5.** Click **[OK]**.

# 11. Station Settings (Advanced Settings)

### 11.1 Speed Dials

Configure speed dial button settings for IXG-MK, IX-MV7-\*, or IX-SOFT. Select the speed dial number to configure in **[Display settings]**.

Move row Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows. [Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows. [Next]: Display the next 50 rows. [Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to move the cursor to the row of the station number that was entered. **Display settings** Settings for the selected Speed Dial button number are displayed. Speed Dial 1 Speed Dials Unit Number Station Name ✓ Speed Dial 1 Speed Dial Button Name Function Station Number | Select Station | Priority | Number | Open 444 Guard Station1 No Function 0001 02 0002 Master Station1 No Function 03 0003 Master Station1 No Function No Function

#### 11.1.1 Advanced Speed Dial Button Settings

Select the functions to assign to each Speed Dial button. Up to 8 (IX-MV7-\* and IXG-MK) or 50 (IX-SOFT) speed dial buttons can be set.

#### 11.1.1.1 Speed Dial Button Name

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the Speed Dial Name.  |
| Settings        | 1-24 alphanumeric characters  The entire name may not be shown on the station screen, depending on the number of characters.  |



• Enter button names using the language configured in "Language (→page 91)". However, if the language (configured on the station main unit) displayed on the screen for a station is different from the language set with "Language," text displayed on the station screen may appear incorrectly. To avoid this, enter information using alphabetical characters only.

#### 11.1.1.2 Function

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Set the speed dial button functions. The functions that can be selected vary by station. Refer to the information beginning in "How to configure Individual Call (→page 236)" for details on how to configure functions.   |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>No Function</li> <li>Group Call (IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT only): Make a group call.</li> <li>Individual Call (IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT only): Make an individual call.</li> <li>Group Page (IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT only): Send a group page.</li> <li>All Page: Send an all page.</li> <li>Group Message Page (IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT only): Send a group message page.</li> <li>All Message Page: Send an all message page.</li> <li>Monitoring: Perform Monitoring.</li> <li>Network Camera Monitor: Perform Network Camera Monitor.</li> <li>Scan Monitoring: Perform scan monitoring.</li> <li>Option Relay Control: Control the relay output of another station. Contact output control cannot be performed for IXG-2C7(-*), IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB.</li> <li>Building Page (IXG-MK only): Send a building page.</li> <li>Building Message Page (IXG-MK only): Send a building message page.</li> <li>Unit Call (IXG-MK only): Call a unit.</li> </ul> |

#### How to configure Individual Call

Configure this if "Speed Dials" - "Function (→page 236)" was set to "Individual Call."

#### ■ Station Number

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the call destination station (station number).  Enter the station number manually, or click <b>[Select Station]</b> to select one. Cannot be set for IXW-MA.  |
| Settings        | _   |



• Stations in which "IP Address" has not been configured in Administrator mode cannot be configured as a call destination.

### ■ Priority

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the Priority for the individual calls.  |
| Settings        | Normal     Priority     Urgent  |

### **How to configure Group Call**

Configure this if "Speed Dials" - "Function (→page 236)" was set to "Group Call."

#### ■ Number

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the destination group.  Enter the group number manually, or click <b>[Open]</b> to select one.  |
| Settings        | 01 - 99   |

## **■** Priority

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the priority of Group call.   |
| Settings        | Normal     Priority     Urgent  |

### **How to configure Group Page**

Configure this if "Speed Dials" - "Function (→page 236)" was set to "Group Page."

### ■ Number

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the destination group. Enter the group number manually, or click <b>[Open]</b> to select one.   |
| Settings        | 01 - 99   |

## **■** Priority

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the priority for paging.  |
| Settings        | Normal     Urgent   |

#### How to configure all page

Configure this if "Speed Dials" - "Function (→page 236)" was set to "All Page."

## **■** Priority

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the paging priority.  |
| Settings        | Normal     Urgent   |

## ■ Recorded Page

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send a page using audio recorded prior to paging.   |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable     If there are 501 or more paging destination stations, this will be set to "Enable" and cannot be changed.  |

#### **How to configure Group Message Page**

Configure this if "Speed Dials" - "Function (→page 236)" was set to "Group Message Page."

### ■ Number

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the destination group. Enter the group number manually, or click <b>[Open]</b> to select one.   |
| Settings        | 01 - 99   |

## ■ Message File Name

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Select the message (audio file) to be send during group message paging.  |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>None</li> <li>Call Pattern 1</li> <li>Call Pattern 2</li> <li>Call Pattern 3</li> <li>Call Pattern 4</li> <li>Call Pattern 5</li> <li>Call Pattern 6</li> <li>Tremolo Sound</li> <li>Busy Response Tone</li> <li>On Hold</li> <li>Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT)</li> <li>Error</li> <li>Pre Tone 1</li> <li>Pre Tone 2</li> <li>Pre Tone 3</li> <li>Communication End Pretone</li> <li>Call Queue Notification</li> <li>Waiting Reply Tone</li> <li>Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (→page 117)".</li> </ul> |

# ■ Priority

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the priority for paging.  |
| Settings        | Normal     Urgent   |

# ■ Ringback Tone Count [time(s)]

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the message play count of group message page.   |
| Settings        | 1-20 times  |

### **How to configure All Message Page**

Configure this if "Speed Dials" - "Function (→page 236)" was set to "All Message Page."

## ■ Message File Name

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Select the message (audio file) to send during ALL Message Page.   |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>None</li> <li>Call Pattern 1</li> <li>Call Pattern 2</li> <li>Call Pattern 3</li> <li>Call Pattern 4</li> <li>Call Pattern 5</li> <li>Call Pattern 6</li> <li>Tremolo Sound</li> <li>Busy Response Tone</li> <li>On Hold</li> <li>Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT)</li> <li>Error</li> <li>Pre Tone 1</li> <li>Pre Tone 2</li> <li>Pre Tone 3</li> <li>Communication End Pretone</li> <li>Call Queue Notification</li> <li>Waiting Reply Tone</li> <li>Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (→page 117)".</li> </ul> |

### **■** Priority

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the All Message Paging priority.  |
| Settings        | Normal     Urgent   |

## ■ Ringback Tone Count [time(s)]

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the number of times to play the message configured for the "Message File Name."   |
| Settings        | 1 - 20 times  |

#### **How to configure Monitoring**

Configure this if "Speed Dials" - "Function (→page 236)" was set to "Monitoring."

#### ■ Station Number

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the station (station number) to monitor. Enter the station number manually, or click <b>[Select Station]</b> to select one. For IXG-MK, only IXG-DM7(-*), IX-RS-*, door stations in the same unit, or door stations in the outside common area can be set. For IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT, only IXG-DM7(-*), IX-RS-*, or Door Stations in the same unit can be set. |
| Settings        | -   |

# Important

• Stations in which "IP Address" has not been configured in Administrator mode cannot be configured to be monitored.

#### **How to configure Network Camera Monitor**

Configure this if "Speed Dials" - "Function (→page 236)" was set to "Network Camera Monitor."

#### ■ Network Camera

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the network camera (number) to monitor.  Directly enter the network camera number configured in <u>"Network Camera List (→page 109)"</u> or click <b>[Network Camera Selection]</b> and select.                               |
| Settings        | -   |

#### How to configure option relays

Configure this if "Speed Dials" - "Function (→page 236)" was set to "Option Relay Control."



#### Note

• When controlling relay output for multiple stations, processing may take some time and control may be delayed.

#### ■ Total

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure a station to control relay output. For IXG-MK, only IXG-DM7(-*), IX-MV7-*, IX-RS-*, door stations in the same unit, or door stations in the outside common area can be set. For IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT, only IXG-DM7(-*), IX-MV7-*, IXG-MK, IX-RS-*, or Door Stations in the same unit can be set.  Click [Select Station] to select one. Up to 500 stations can be selected. |
| Settings        | The number of selected stations is displayed.   |



• Stations in which "IP Address" has not been configured in Administrator mode cannot be configured as stations to perform control.

### ■ Output Time Range

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select the Output Time Range for relay output.  |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>0 (Momentary): Press the speed dial button to continue to perform relay output.</li> <li>Press the speed dial button again to stop performing relay output.</li> <li>200-2000 [msec]</li> <li>3-600 [sec]</li> </ul>     |

## ■ Output Time ♦

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Configure the output time for relay output within the range set in "Output Time Range."  |
| Settings        | The setting value will be configured as follows according to the information set in "Output Time Range."  • If set to 0 (Momentary): Configuration unnecessary.  • If set to 200-2000 [msec]: Configure from 200-2000 msec (by 200 msec).  • If set to 3-600 [sec]: Configure from 3-600 seconds (by 1 sec). |

### **■**TLS

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure whether to use encryption for option relay communication. If set to "Enable," configure "Option Relay Control Key" and "Relay Output" - "Option Relay Control Authentication Key" in Administrator mode.                |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable  |



• If "TLS" is set to "Enable," control may take some time if there are multiple stations to control.

## ■ Option Relay Control Key

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | If "TLS" is set to "Enable," configure the encryption key for option relay communication. Relay output can be controlled when there is a match with the authentication key of the other station set in "Relay Output" - "Option Relay Control Authentication Key" in Administrator mode. |
| Settings        | 1-20 digits  |

### How to configure building page

Configure this if "Speed Dials" - "Function (→page 236)" was set to "Building Page."

## ■ Building Number / Building Name

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC |
|-----------------|---|
|                 | □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM   |
| Description     | Configure the Building Number / Building Name of the paging recipient.  |
| Settings        | 01/Building 1 - 99/Building 99 Select from buildings registered in "Building Information" in Administrator mode.  |

## **■** Priority

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the paging priority.  |
| Settings        | Normal     Urgent   |

## ■ Recorded Page

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send a page using audio recorded prior to paging.   |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable     If there are 501 or more paging destination stations, this will be set to "Enable" and cannot be changed.  |

### **How to configure Building Message Page**

Configure this if "Speed Dials" - "Function (→page 236)" was set to "Building Message Page."

## ■ Building Number / Building Name

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the Building Number / Building Name of the paging recipient.  |
| Settings        | 01/Building 1 - 99/Building 99<br>Select from buildings registered in "Building Information" in Administrator mode.   |

## ■ Message File Name

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select the message (audio file) to send during building message paging.   |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>None</li> <li>Call Pattern 1</li> <li>Call Pattern 2</li> <li>Call Pattern 3</li> <li>Call Pattern 4</li> <li>Call Pattern 5</li> <li>Call Pattern 6</li> <li>Tremolo Sound</li> <li>Busy Response Tone</li> <li>On Hold</li> <li>Operation Sound</li> <li>Error</li> <li>Pre Tone 1</li> <li>Pre Tone 2</li> <li>Pre Tone 3</li> <li>Communication End Pretone</li> <li>Call Queue Notification</li> <li>Waiting Reply Tone</li> <li>Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (→page 117)".</li> </ul> |

## ■ Priority

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the paging priority.  |
| Settings        | Normal     Urgent   |

## ■ Ringback Tone Count [time(s)]

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the number of times to play the message configured for the "Message File Name."   |
| Settings        | 1 - 20 times  |

### How to configure Unit Call

Configure this if "Speed Dials" - "Function (→page 236)" was set to "Unit Call."

### ■ Select Unit

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the call destination unit. Only a single unit can be set as the call destination. Click <b>[Select]</b> to select one. The information (Building Number, Unit Number, and Unit Name) for the set call destination is displayed. |
| Settings        | The unit registered as a call destination in <u>"Station List (→page 104)"</u> and <u>"Mobile App and Phone List (→page 107)"</u> .   |

## **■** Priority

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the priority of unit calls.   |
| Settings        | Normal     Priority     Urgent  |

#### 11.1.1.3 Lock

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure whether to restrict speed dial button settings. If this is set to "Enable," speed dial button settings cannot be changed under general (user) privileges.   |
| Settings        | <ul><li>Enable: Cannot be configured under general (user) privileges.</li><li>Disable: Can be configured under general (user) privileges.</li></ul>   |

## 11.2 Privacy

If <u>"Auto Answer (→page 132)"</u> was set to "ON," configure the function that prevents the destination station from hearing/viewing audio or camera images during auto answer.

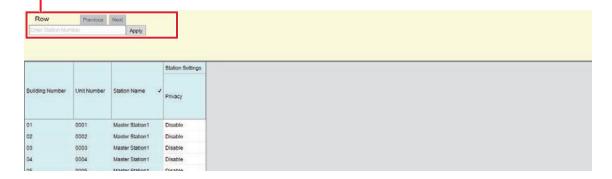
#### Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows.

[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.

[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

[Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to move the cursor to the row of the station number that was entered.

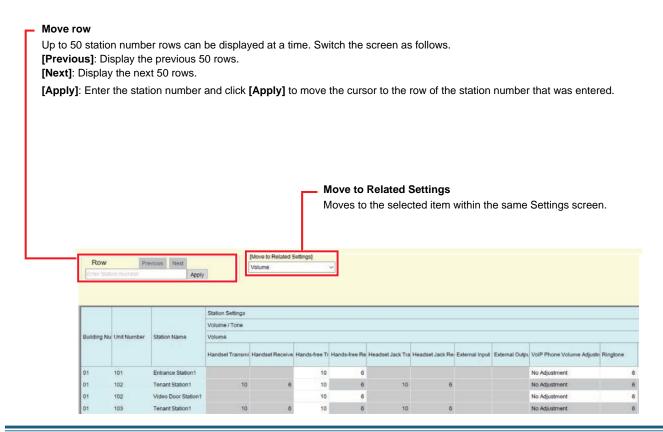


### ■ Privacy

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure whether to use the privacy function. The setting can also be changed using the button on the station screen.  This cannot be set if auto answer is set to "OFF."  |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable     For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.   |

## 11.3 Volume / Tone

Configure the sound settings, such as volume and ringtone.



#### 11.3.1 Volume

#### ■ Handset Transmit

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the transmit volume using handset while communicating and paging.   |
| Settings        | 1 (Low) - 10 (High) For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.  |

#### ■ Handset Receive

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the receive volume on the handset during communication or monitoring. The ringback tone volume will also be changed.  |
| Settings        | 1 (Low) - 10 (High) For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.  |

### ■ Hands-free Transmit

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the hands-free transmit volume while communicating and paging.  |
| Settings        | 1 (Low) - 10 (High) IX-SOFT is set to "10" and cannot be changed. For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.  |

### ■ Hands-free Receive

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑ IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM                                   |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Configure the receive volume of the built-in speaker during hands-free communication, monitoring (IXG-2C7(-*), IXG-MK, IX-MV7-*, and IX-SOFT only), or paging (except IXG-DM7(-*), IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), or IX-SSA(-*)). The ringback tone volume will also be changed. |
| Settings        | 1 (Low) - 10 (High) For IXG-2C7(-*) and IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.   |

### ■ Headset Jack Transmit

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the transmit volume using headset jack.   |
| Settings        | 1 (Low) - 10 (High) For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.  |

### ■ Headset Jack Receive

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the receive volume using the headset jack.  |
| Settings        | 1 (Low) - 10 (High) For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.  |

## ■ External Input

| Description | Not used. |
|-------------|-----------|
|             |           |

## ■ External Output

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the volume output to the external speaker.  |
| Settings        | 1 (Low) - 10 (High)   |

## ■ VoIP Phone Volume Adjustment

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Adjust the transmit/receive volume balance with the VoIP Phone.   |
| Settings        | -12dB from VoIP, +12dB to VoIP  -6dB from VoIP, +6dB to VoIP  No Adjustment  +6dB from VoIP, -6dB to VoIP  +12dB from VoIP, -12dB to VoIP  IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "No Adjustment" and cannot be changed.                           |

## ■ Ringtone

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select the volume for Ringtone and Paging Pretone.  |
| Settings        | 0 (Off), 1 (Low) - 10 (High) For IXG-2C7(-*) and IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.   |

## ■ Paging

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the volume while receiving page.  |
| Settings        | 0 (Off), 1 (Low) - 10 (High)  |

## ■ Button Feedback

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select Enable / Disable for Button Feedback tone.   |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable     IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "Disable" and cannot be changed.     For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.  |

### 11.3.2 Tone

## ■ Communication Timeout Notification

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select the tone to be played when an outgoing call times out.   |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>None</li> <li>Call Pattern 1</li> <li>Call Pattern 2</li> <li>Call Pattern 3</li> <li>Call Pattern 4</li> <li>Call Pattern 5</li> <li>Call Pattern 6</li> <li>Call Pattern 7 (IX-EA and IX-DVM only)</li> <li>Tremolo Sound</li> <li>Busy Response Tone</li> <li>On Hold</li> <li>Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT)</li> <li>Error</li> <li>Pre Tone 1</li> <li>Pre Tone 2</li> <li>Pre Tone 3</li> <li>Communication End Pretone</li> <li>Call Queue Notification</li> <li>Waiting Reply Tone</li> <li>Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (→page 117)". IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "Error" and cannot be changed.</li> </ul> |

## ■ Communication End Pretone

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select the tone to be played 10 sec before communication, paging, or monitoring ends.   |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>None</li> <li>Call Pattern 1</li> <li>Call Pattern 2</li> <li>Call Pattern 3</li> <li>Call Pattern 4</li> <li>Call Pattern 5</li> <li>Call Pattern 6</li> <li>Call Pattern 7 (IX-EA and IX-DVM only)</li> <li>Tremolo Sound</li> <li>Busy Response Tone</li> <li>On Hold</li> <li>Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT)</li> <li>Error</li> <li>Pre Tone 1</li> <li>Pre Tone 2</li> <li>Pre Tone 3</li> <li>Communication End Pretone</li> <li>Call Queue Notification</li> <li>Waiting Reply Tone</li> <li>Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (→page 117)". IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "Communication End Pretone" and cannot be changed.</li> </ul> |

## ■ Call Queue Notification

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select the tone to be played when receiving a call while communicating.   |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>None</li> <li>Call Pattern 1</li> <li>Call Pattern 2</li> <li>Call Pattern 3</li> <li>Call Pattern 4</li> <li>Call Pattern 5</li> <li>Call Pattern 6</li> <li>Tremolo Sound</li> <li>Busy Response Tone</li> <li>On Hold</li> <li>Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT)</li> <li>Error</li> <li>Pre Tone 1</li> <li>Pre Tone 2</li> <li>Pre Tone 3</li> <li>Communication End Pretone</li> <li>Call Queue Notification</li> <li>Waiting Reply Tone</li> <li>Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (→page 117)". IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "Call Queue Notification" and cannot be changed.</li> </ul> |

## ■ Paging Pretone

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Select the sound to be played when placing or receiving a page.  |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>None</li> <li>Call Pattern 1</li> <li>Call Pattern 2</li> <li>Call Pattern 3</li> <li>Call Pattern 4</li> <li>Call Pattern 5</li> <li>Call Pattern 6</li> <li>Tremolo Sound</li> <li>Busy Response Tone</li> <li>On Hold</li> <li>Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT)</li> <li>Error</li> <li>Pre Tone 1</li> <li>Pre Tone 2</li> <li>Pre Tone 3</li> <li>Communication End Pretone</li> <li>Call Queue Notification</li> <li>Waiting Reply Tone</li> <li>Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (→page 117)". IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "Pre Tone 2" and cannot be changed.</li> </ul> |

## Important

• Configure the paging pretone with a longer duration than the paging pretone of the station receiving the page. Configuring a shorter tone might prevent audio from playing on the other station when paging starts.

# ■ Auto Answer Tone

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Select the tone to be played.  • The incoming tone when an individual call is received. <u>"Auto Answer (→page 132)"</u> must be set to "ON."  • The calling tone when an individual call is made. <u>"Auto Answer (→page 132)"</u> must be set to "ON" on the call destination station.   |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>None</li> <li>Call Pattern 1</li> <li>Call Pattern 2</li> <li>Call Pattern 3</li> <li>Call Pattern 4</li> <li>Call Pattern 5</li> <li>Call Pattern 6</li> <li>Call Pattern 7 (IX-EA and IX-DVM only)</li> <li>Tremolo Sound</li> <li>Busy Response Tone</li> <li>On Hold</li> <li>Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT)</li> <li>Error</li> <li>Pre Tone 1</li> <li>Pre Tone 2</li> <li>Pre Tone 3</li> <li>Communication End Pretone</li> <li>Call Queue Notification</li> <li>Waiting Reply Tone</li> <li>Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (→page 117)". IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "Pre Tone 1" and cannot be changed.</li> </ul> |

# ■ On Hold

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select the tone to be played while On-Hold.   |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>None</li> <li>Call Pattern 1</li> <li>Call Pattern 2</li> <li>Call Pattern 3</li> <li>Call Pattern 4</li> <li>Call Pattern 5</li> <li>Call Pattern 6</li> <li>Tremolo Sound</li> <li>Busy Response Tone</li> <li>On Hold</li> <li>Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT)</li> <li>Error</li> <li>Pre Tone 1</li> <li>Pre Tone 2</li> <li>Pre Tone 3</li> <li>Communication End Pretone</li> <li>Call Queue Notification</li> <li>Waiting Reply Tone</li> <li>Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (→page 117)". IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "On Hold" and cannot be changed.</li> </ul> |

# ■ Key Received

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Configure the tone to send to the destination station when the door release key entered using the keypad on the destination station (station performing a door release operation) matches the authentication key of this station (station connected to the electrical lock). The tone will be heard on the destination station.  |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>None</li> <li>Call Pattern 1</li> <li>Call Pattern 2</li> <li>Call Pattern 3</li> <li>Call Pattern 4</li> <li>Call Pattern 5</li> <li>Call Pattern 6</li> <li>Call Pattern 7 (IX-EA and IX-DVM only)</li> <li>Tremolo Sound</li> <li>Busy Response Tone</li> <li>On Hold</li> <li>Operation Sound</li> <li>Error</li> <li>Pre Tone 1</li> <li>Pre Tone 2</li> <li>Pre Tone 3</li> <li>Communication End Pretone</li> <li>Call Queue Notification</li> <li>Waiting Reply Tone</li> <li>Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (→page 117)". IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "Operation Sound" and cannot be changed.</li> </ul> |

# **■** Error

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the tone to be played when an error has occurred, or when keypad or QR door release on IXG-DM7(-*) fails.   |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>None</li> <li>Call Pattern 1</li> <li>Call Pattern 2</li> <li>Call Pattern 3</li> <li>Call Pattern 4</li> <li>Call Pattern 5</li> <li>Call Pattern 6</li> <li>Call Pattern 7 (IX-EA and IX-DVM only)</li> <li>Tremolo Sound</li> <li>Busy Response Tone</li> <li>On Hold</li> <li>Operation Sound</li> <li>Error</li> <li>Pre Tone 1</li> <li>Pre Tone 2</li> <li>Pre Tone 3</li> <li>Communication End Pretone</li> <li>Call Queue Notification</li> <li>Waiting Reply Tone</li> <li>Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (→page 117)".</li> </ul> |

### 11.3.3 Mic Select

| Description | Not used. |
|-------------|-----------|

# 11.3.4 Headset Specification

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the device to be connected to the headset jack.   |
| Settings        | Mic Device     Headset Device   |

# 11.3.5 Audio Output

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Set using External speaker for Ringtone, Paging Pretone and Paging.  |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>External speaker output for Ringtone, built-in speaker for Communication</li> <li>External speaker output for Paging Pretone, built-in speaker for Paging</li> <li>External speaker output for Ringtone, Paging Pretone and Paging, built-in speaker for Communication</li> </ul> |



• The tone will play from the speaker of the station even if audio is heard from the external speaker.

### 11.3.6 Audio Output (for Door)

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure how to output the receiving volume during calls, paging pretones, and receiving volume during paging.   |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>Built-in Speaker for Communication and Paging</li> <li>Line Audio Output for Communication and Paging (IX-RS-*: External speaker output for Communication and Paging)</li> <li>Built-in Speaker for Communication, Line Audio Output for paging (IX-RS-*: Built-in Speaker for Communication, External speaker output for Paging)</li> </ul> |

# 11.4 Communication

Configure the settings for a call.

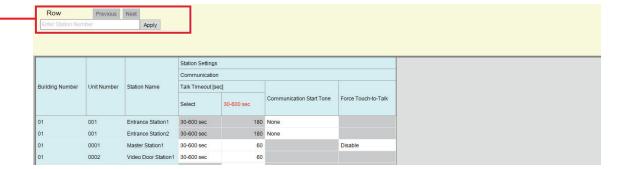
### Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows.

[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.

[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

[Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to move the cursor to the row of the station number that was entered.



# ■ Talk Timeout [sec] ♦

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Set the communication timer when making an outgoing call or answering an incoming page. The call duration during an incoming call will be the call duration set on the destination station.  |
| Settings        | Infinite: Do not stop until end operation occurs.  30-600 sec: Set from 30 to 600 sec (by 1 sec).  IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "30-600 sec" and cannot be changed.  IXG-DM7(-*) is set to "180 sec" and cannot be changed.  For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station. |



• When on a call with a VoIP phone, this will be the call duration configured on the VoIP phone if the call duration configured on the VoIP phone is shorter than "Talk Timeout [sec]."

# ■ Communication Start Tone

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Select the tone to be played when communication starts.  |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>None</li> <li>Call Pattern 1</li> <li>Call Pattern 2</li> <li>Call Pattern 3</li> <li>Call Pattern 4</li> <li>Call Pattern 5</li> <li>Call Pattern 6</li> <li>Call Pattern 7 (IX-EA and IX-DVM only)</li> <li>Tremolo Sound</li> <li>Busy Response Tone</li> <li>On Hold</li> <li>Operation Sound</li> <li>Error</li> <li>Pre Tone 1</li> <li>Pre Tone 2</li> <li>Pre Tone 3</li> <li>Communication End Pretone</li> <li>Call Queue Notification</li> <li>Waiting Reply Tone</li> <li>Audio Guidance (IXG-DM7(-*) only)</li> <li>Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (→page 117)".</li> </ul> |

# ■ Force Touch-to-Talk

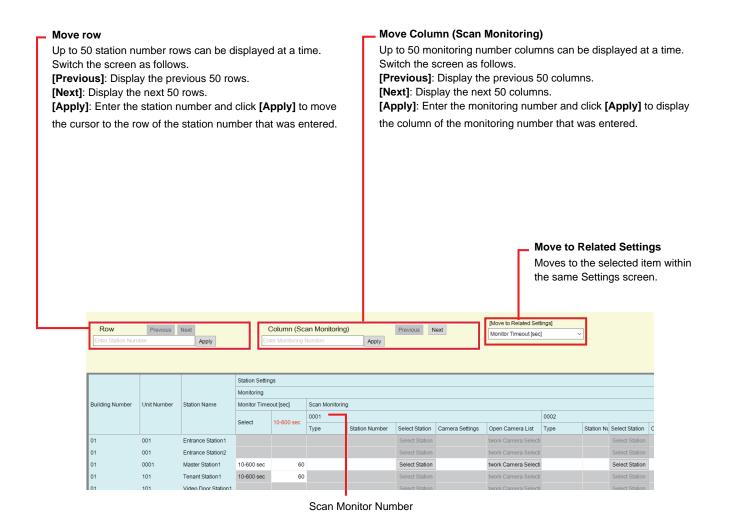
| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure whether to enable touch-to-talk (push-to-talk) when starting communication.   |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable     For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.   |

# 11.5 Monitoring

Configure monitoring-related settings.



• Monitoring cannot be performed for stations other than IXG-DM7(-\*), IX-RS-\*, outside common area door stations, and door stations in the same unit.



### 11.5.1 Monitor Timeout [sec]♦

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM         |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the monitoring timer by station. Scan Monitor must be end manually.   |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>Infinite: Do not stop until end operation occurs. Monitoring of IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB will end in 10 min.</li> <li>10-600sec: Set 10-600 sec by 1 sec. IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "10-600 sec" and cannot be changed.</li> </ul> |



### Note

• The Intercom App is set to "30 sec" and cannot be changed.

### 11.5.2 Scan Monitoring

Configure settings to monitor by automatically switching between several stations and network cameras at set intervals. Switching will be performed in registration order.

# ■ Type

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select the Station Type.  |
| Settings        | IX, IXG Station     Network Camera  |

### ■ Station Number

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the Station Number. Enter the Number or click [Select Station] to choose one.   |
| Settings        | -   |

# Important

• Stations in which "IP Address" has not been configured in Administrator mode cannot be configured to be monitored.

# ■ Camera Settings

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the Network Camera to perform monitoring.  Enter the number of the network camera set in "Network Camera List (→page 109)" manually or click [Network Camera Selection] to select one.                                  |
| Settings        | Select from the network cameras registered in "Network Camera List (→page 109)".  |

### **■** Dwell Time

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the dwell time to change destination for scan monitor.  |
| Settings        | • 5 sec<br>• 10 sec<br>• 30 sec   |

# 11.5.3 Prevent Being Monitored

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select Enable / Disable to prevent being monitored.   |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable  |

# 11.5.4 Monitoring Notification Tone

| 0 tible to      | TIVO 2027 *) TIVO MIC TIV MICZ * TIVO DMZ/ *) TIV DA IV DD TIV DA IV DD                              |
|-----------------|--|
| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB                              |
|                 | ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW                            |
|                 | □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM                      |
|                 | □VOIP PRIOTIE MIX-DVIVI  |
| Description     | Select the tone to be played when monitored by another station.                                      |
| Settings        | • None   |
|                 | Call Pattern 1   |
|                 | Call Pattern 2   |
|                 | Call Pattern 3   |
|                 | Call Pattern 4   |
|                 | Call Pattern 5   |
|                 | Call Pattern 6   |
|                 | Call Pattern 7 (IX-EA and IX-DVM only)   |
|                 | Tremolo Sound  |
|                 | Busy Response Tone   |
|                 | On Hold  |
|                 | Operation Sound  |
|                 | • Error  |
|                 | • Pre Tone 1   |
|                 | • Pre Tone 2   |
|                 | • Pre Tone 3   |
|                 | Communication End Pretone  |
|                 | Call Queue Notification  |
|                 | Waiting Reply Tone   |
|                 | <ul> <li>Select a sound that is registered in <u>"Custom Sound Registry (→page 117)"</u>.</li> </ul> |

### 11.5.5 Monitored LED Notification

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select Enable / Disable for status LED notification (Blue flashing) while being monitored by another station.   |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable     IXG-DM7(-*) is set to "Disable" and cannot be changed.   |

# 11.6 Master Station Display

Configure screen display-related settings.

### Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows.

[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.

[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

[Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to move the cursor to the row of the station number that was entered.



# ■ Brightness

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the brightness of master station display.   |
| Settings        | 1 (dark) to 10 (bright) For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.  |

# ■ Primary Video Source

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select the primary video source when showing 2 video streams simultaneously.  |
| Settings        | IX, IXG Station     Network Camera  |

# ■ Aspect Ratio

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select the video aspect for primary video source.   |
| Settings        | • 16:9<br>• 4:3   |

# ■ Standby LED State

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select ON / OFF for standby status LED.   |
| Settings        | ON OFF For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.   |

# ■ Keypad

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select ON / OFF for display Keypad to use for door release or playing location message.   |
| Settings        | • ON<br>• OFF   |

# 11.7 Camera

Configure camera settings.

### Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows.

[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.

[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

[Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to move the cursor to the row of the station number that was entered.



### 11.7.1 Adjustment

# ■ Backlight Compensation

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | During an outgoing call or monitoring, video with backlight compensation adjustment will be sent to the destination station.  The adjustment can be removed through operation by the destination station.                         |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable  |

# ■ Low Light Correction

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM                               |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send an video on which low light sensitivity has been performed to the destination station, when dark video is captured at night, etc. when a call is made or when being monitored. The adjustment can be removed through operation by the destination station. |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable  |

# 11.7.2 Color Settings



• Settings will not be applied if changed while video is displayed. Stop and then start video to confirm.

# ■ Brightness ◆

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the Brightness for camera setting.  |
| Settings        | 1 (dark) to 100 (bright)  |

# ■ Contrast ◆

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the Contrast for camera setting.  |
| Settings        | 1 (Weak) - 100 (Strong)   |

# ■ Color ♦

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the Color for camera setting.   |
| Settings        | 1 (weak) to 100 (strong)  |

# 11.7.3 Night Illumination LED

# ■ Call / Communication

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select Enable / Disable for white LED while calling or communicating in low light situation.  |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable  |

# ■ When Monitored

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select Enable / Disable for white LED while being monitored in low light situation.   |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable  |

### 11.7.4 PTZ Preset Position

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |       |                       |     |                         |
|-----------------|---|-------|-----------------------|-----|-------------------------|
| Description     | If <u>"Zoom / Wide Preset</u><br>sent to the destination  |       |                       | -   | m position of the video |
| Settings        | Top Left(1), Up(2), Top<br>Right(9)   | 1 4 7 | t(4), Center(5), Righ | 3 6 | (7), Down(8), Bottom    |

### 11.7.5 Zoom / Wide Preset

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure whether to send zoomed video or wide video to the destination station when an outgoing call is made.  If set to "Zoom," a video of the area set in <u>"PTZ Preset Position (→page 266)"</u> will be sent.               |
| Settings        | • Zoom<br>• Wide  |

### 11.7.6 Refresh Rate

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select the refresh rate of the Entrance Station camera.   |
| Settings        | • 50Hz<br>• 60Hz  |

# 11.8 Line Supervision

Configure settings related to line supervision and device checking performed by IX-MV7-\* and IX-SOFT. Monitor a station other than a VoIP phone registered in "Station List (→page 104)".

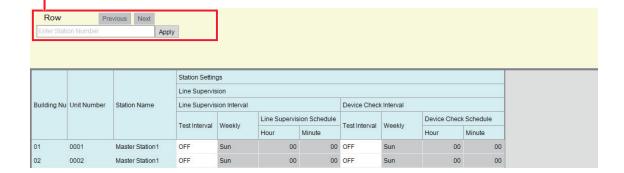
### Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows.

[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.

[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

[Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to move the cursor to the row of the station number that was entered.



### 11.8.1 Line Supervision Interval

### ■ Test Interval

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the Line Supervision test interval.   |
| Settings        | • OFF • 15 sec • 20 min • 30 min • 60 min • 1 day • Weekly  |

# ■ Weekly

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | If "Test Interval" was set to "Weekly," set the day of the week to perform line supervision.  |
| Settings        | Sun-Sat   |

# ■ Line Supervision Schedule

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the time when automatic line monitoring starts. Configure this if "1 day" or "Weekly" was selected in "Test Interval."  |
| Settings        | 00:00-23:59   |

### 11.8.2 Device Check Interval

# ■ Test Interval

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the Device Check test interval.   |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>OFF</li> <li>10 min</li> <li>20 min</li> <li>30 min</li> <li>60 min</li> <li>1 day</li> <li>Weekly</li> </ul>  |

# ■ Weekly

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | If "Test Interval" was set to "Weekly," set the day of the week to perform device checking.   |
| Settings        | Sun-Sat   |

# ■ Device Check Schedule

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the time when automatic failure monitoring starts.  Configure this if "1 day" or "Weekly" was selected in "Test Interval."  |
| Settings        | 00:00-23:59   |

# 11.9 Mobile App and Phone Usage

# ■ Mobile App and Phone Usage Notification

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the frequency to notify IXG-2C7(-*) of the connection status of the Intercom App or phone.  |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>Do not Notify</li> <li>Every Month</li> <li>Every 2 months</li> <li>Every 3 months</li> </ul>  |

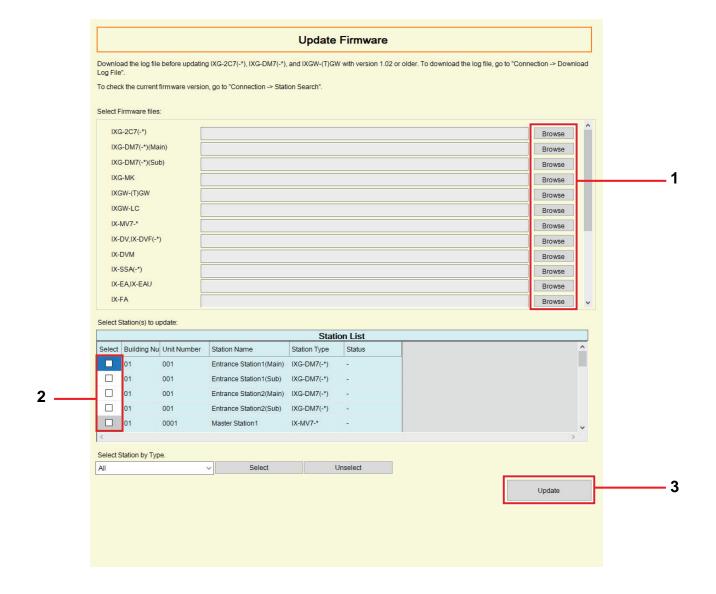
# 12. Maintenance (Advanced Settings)

### 12.1 Firmware Update

Access our website at "https://www.aiphone.net/" to download the latest version of the firmware.

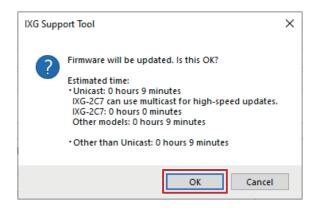
# Important

- To update the firmware, "Association Settings" must have been performed on the station to update in Administrator mode, and the PC must be able to communicate with the system.
- If the firmware update is started while the station is operating (such as on a call), the operation will end and the firmware update will begin.
- If station power is turned off while updating the firmware, the station may malfunction.
- The station will be inoperable while updating the firmware.
- When the firmware is updated, the station will be automatically restarted.
- The Gateway Adaptor firmware is automatically updated on the cloud server side at regular intervals.
- The Intercom App is not available for use while the Gateway Adaptor firmware is being updated.



### How to update the firmware

- 1. Click [Browse] and select the firmware file for each station.
- 2. Select the station for which to update the firmware from "Station List." (Multiple selections allowed.)
  - To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click [Select] or [Unselect].
  - Stations in which "Association Settings" has not been performed in Administrator mode cannot be selected.
- 3. Click [Update].
  - The firmware update may take approximately 10 minutes per station.
- 4. Click [OK].
  - Click [Cancel] to return to the "Update Firmware" screen without updating.



# 5. Click [OK].

• The result is displayed in "Station List" - "Status."

In Process: The firmware is being updated.

Success: Update successful.

Failed: Update failed. Try updating again.

# Additional Settings

# 1. Confirming Station Information

### 1.1 Confirming Station Information on the Entrance Station

Confirm the following information on the Entrance Station.

- Main: The firmware version for the main CPU
- Sub: The firmware version for the sub CPU, which controls card reader and access controller linking (IXG-DM7-HID(A) only)
- Station Number
- IP Address
- Subnet Mask
- Default Gateway
- Mac Address
- Use the Door Release Keypad to enter "ABAB1234"



2. Confirm station information.



• Tap to return to the previous screen.



- If "Error" is displayed.
  - The access controller is turned off
  - The sub CPU is disconnected



https://www.aiphone.net/

AIPHONE CO., LTD., NAGOYA, JAPAN Issue Date: Feb. 2024 © 0224 UQ 66115